



NOTE

Owner's Manual

Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle has been delivered to you with confidence. It has been produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:



WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

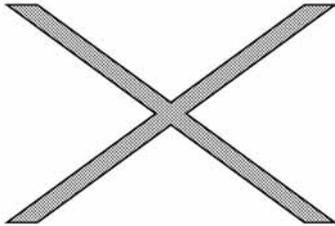
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.



The NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



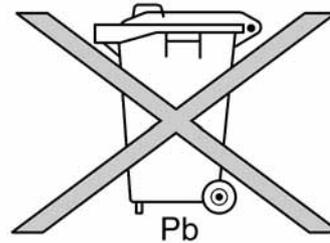
Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

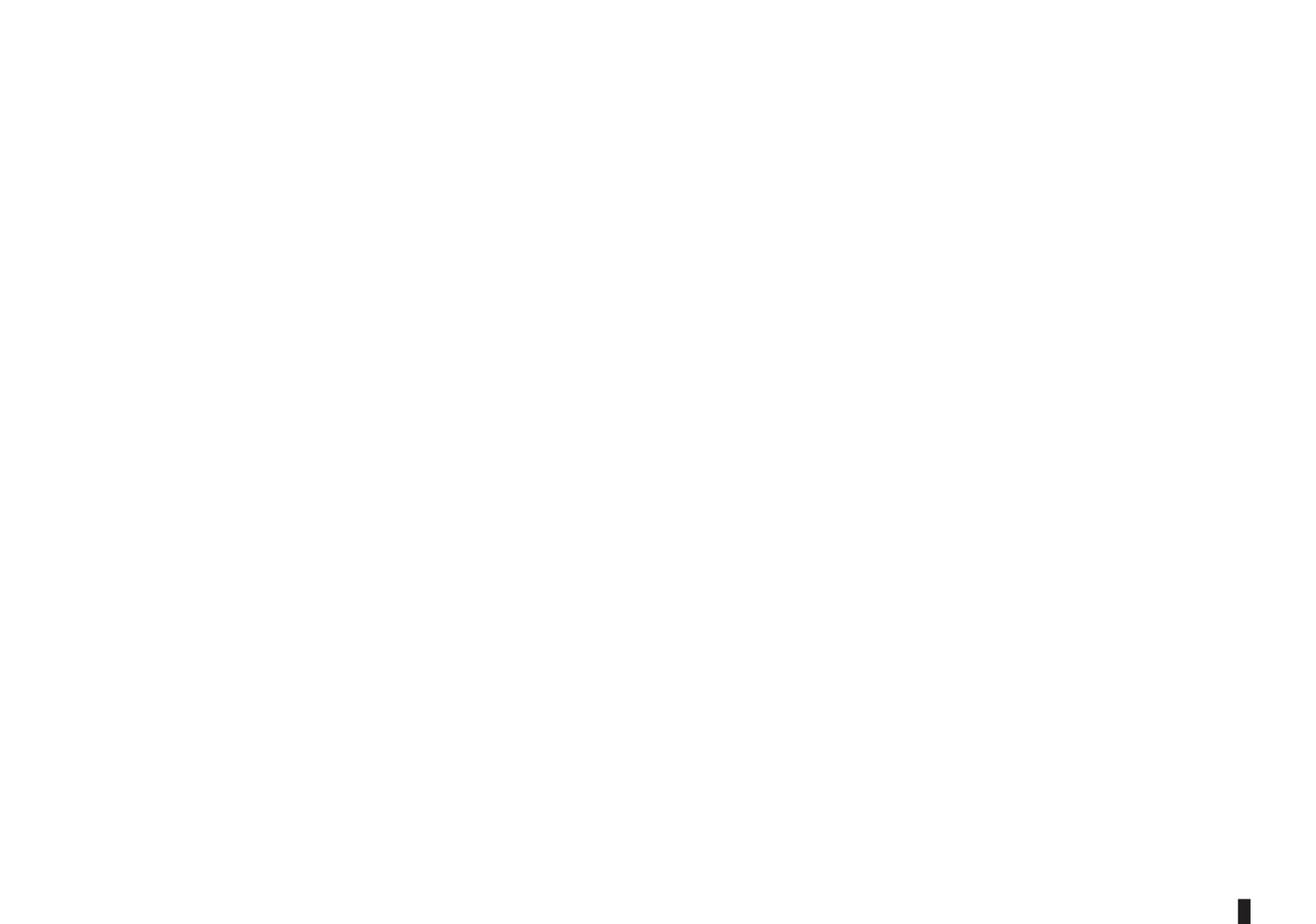


Bluetooth® is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A.



iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

©2010 Nissan International SA, Switzerland



Contents

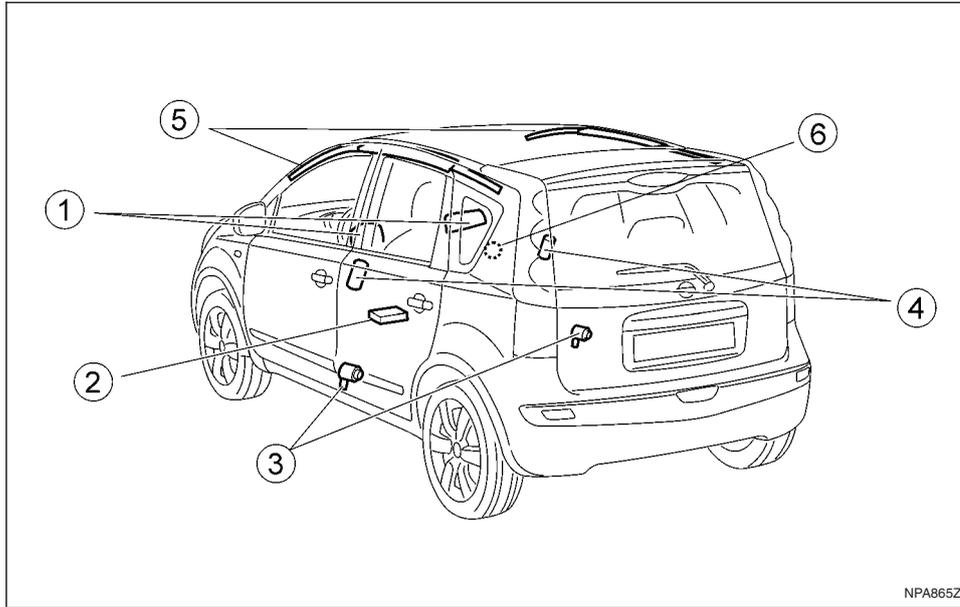
Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10



0 Illustrated table of contents

Air bag system.....	0-2	Meters and gauges.....	0-8
Exterior front and rear	0-3	Engine compartment.....	0-9
Front	0-3	CR14DE engine	0-9
Rear	0-3	HR16DE engine	0-10
Instrument and control layout	0-4	Euro 4 K9K engine	0-12
Left-hand drive (LHD) models	0-5	Euro 5 K9K engine	0-12
Right-hand drive (RHD) models.....	0-7		

AIR BAG SYSTEM



1. Front air bag modules (driver and passenger)
(P. 1-11)

2. Diagnosis sensor unit

3. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractor** (P. 1-9)

4. Side air bag modules (P. 1-12)

5. Curtain air bag modules* (P. 1-12)

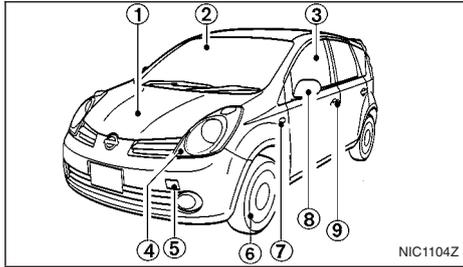
6. Front passenger air bag deactivate switch
(P. 1-15)

*: where fitted

** : The driver's side is equipped with a retractor,
pre-tensioner, and a lap pre-tensioner.

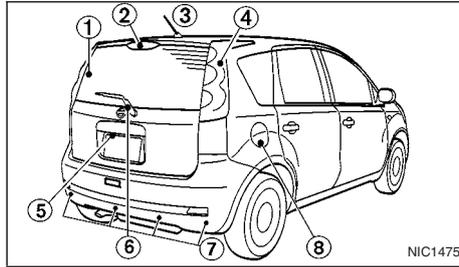
EXTERIOR FRONT AND REAR

FRONT



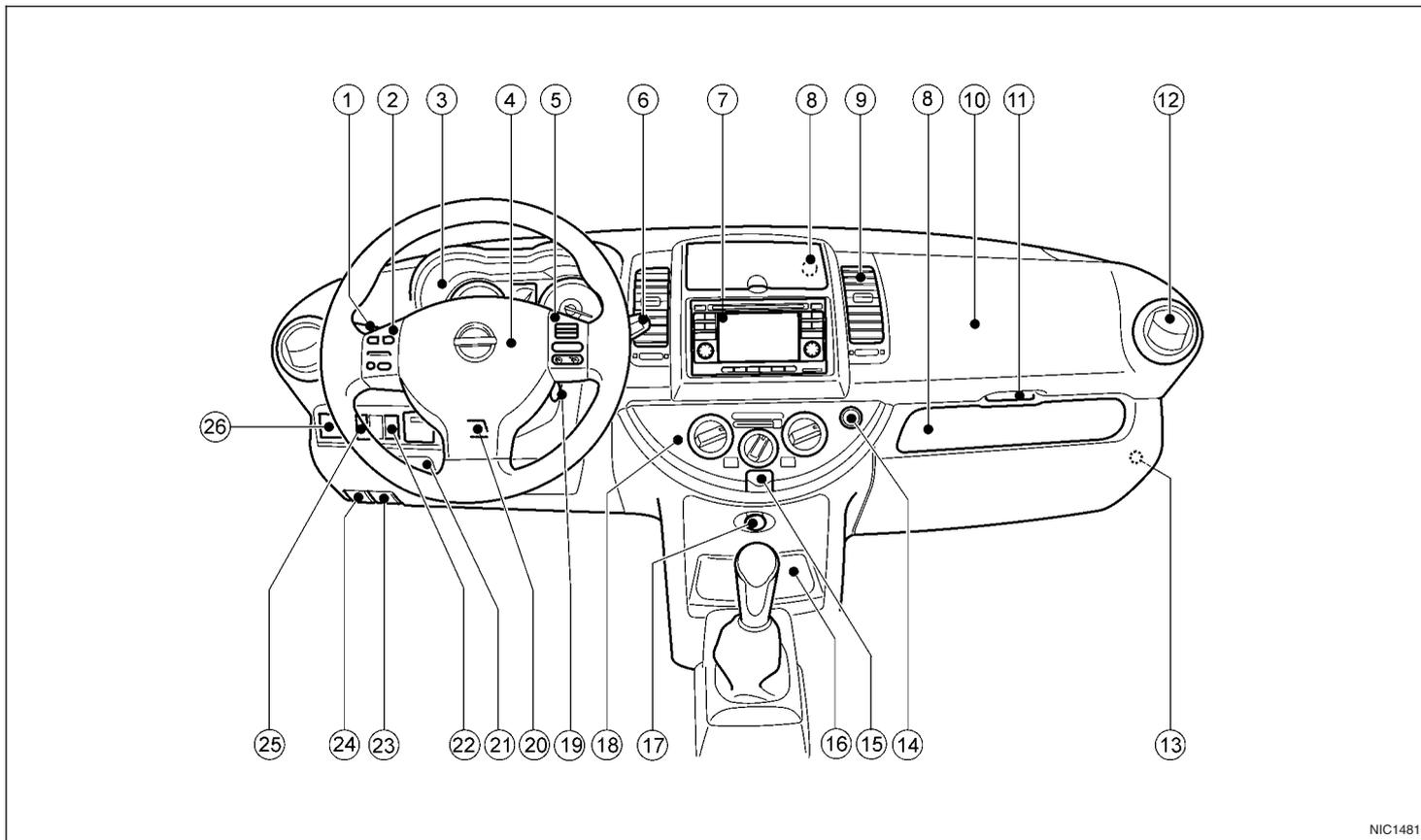
1. Bonnet (P. 3-10)
2. Windscreen (Wiper and washer switch P. 2-13, Wiper replacement P. 8-19, Washer fluid P. 8-14)
3. Power windows (P. 2-25)
4. Headlights, front side lights, turn signal lights (Switch P. 2-16, Location and bulb replacement P. 8-23)
5. Towing eye (P. 6-13)
6. Tyres (Tyres and wheels P. 8-29, 9-5, Flat tyre P. 6-3)
7. Side turn signal light (P. 2-17, Location and bulb replacement P. 8-23)
8. Outside rear view mirrors (P. 3-12)
9. Doors (Keys P. 3-2, Door locks P. 3-6, Remote keyless entry system P. 3-3)

REAR



1. Rear window (Defogger switch P. 2-15)
2. High mounted stop light (P. 8-23)
3. Antenna (P. 4-16)
4. Rear combination light (Switch P. 2-16, Location and bulb replacement P. 8-23)
5. Back door handle (Door locks P. 3-8, Remote keyless entry system P. 3-3)
6. Rear wiper (Wiper and washer switch P. 2-13, Wiper replacement P. 8-19)
7. Ultrasonic parking sensors (P. 3-22)
8. Fuel filler lid (P. 3-11)

INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL LAYOUT



NIC1481

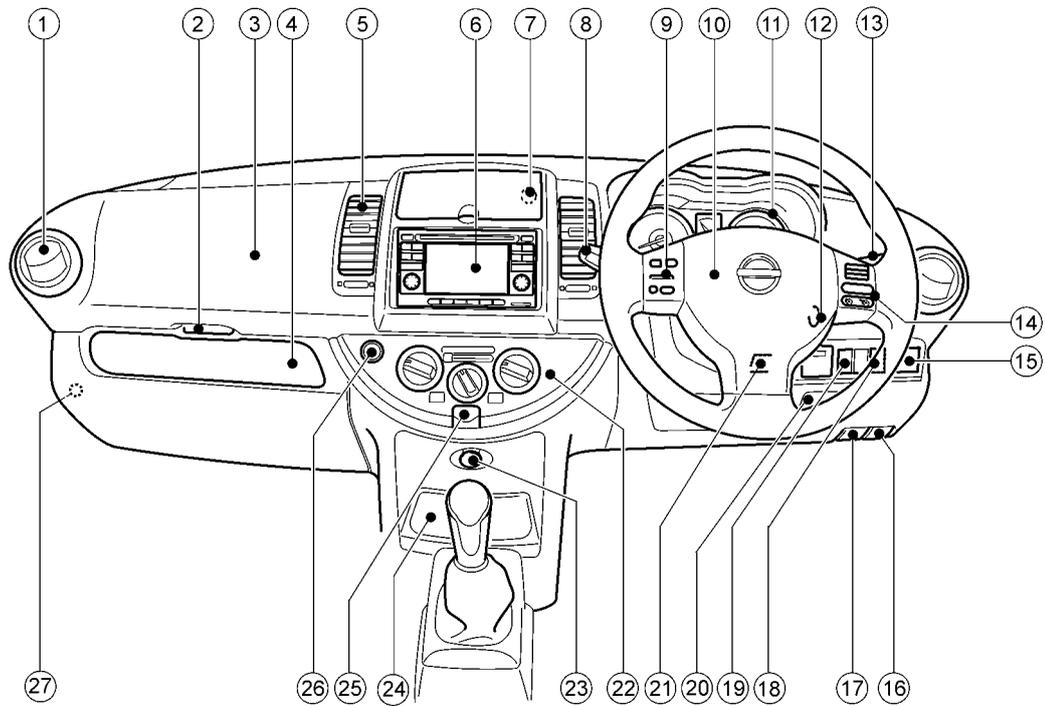
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS

- 1) Headlight, dimmer and turn signal switch (P. 2-16)
- 2) Steering wheel switches*
 - Steering wheel ⓘ switch* (P. 4-38)
 - Audio control switch* (P. 2-3)
- 3) Meters, gauges and warning/indicator lights (P. 2-2, 2-7)
- 4) Driver air bag/Horn (P. 1-11, 2-19)
- 5) Steering wheel switches*
 - Cruise control* (P. 5-18)
 - Speed limiter* (P. 5-15)
- 6) Windscreen wiper and washer switch (P. 2-13)
- 7) Audio system* (P. 4-10)
 - Navigation system**
 - Storage area* (P. 2-22)
- 8) Centre console storage box (P. 2-22)
 - Audio jack socket (AUX)* (P. 4-34)
 - Storage area* (P. 2-22)
- 9) Centre vent (P. 4-2)
- 10)Front passenger air bag (P. 1-11)
- 11)Glove box opening (P. 2-21)
- 12)Side vent (P. 4-2)
- 13)Front passenger air bag deactivate switch (P. 1-15)
- 14)Front passenger seat belt warning light/Front passenger air bag indicator light (P. 1-5, 1-14)
- 15)Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 2-19)
- 16)Cup holders (P. 2-22)
- 17)Power outlet (P. 2-20)
- 18)Heater and air conditioning control panel (P. 4-2, 4-8)
- 19)Ignition switch or ignition knob* (P. 5-6, 5-7)
- 20)Tilting steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-12)
- 21)Fuse box cover (P. 8-21)
- 22)ESP OFF switch* (P. 5-30)
- 23)Bonnet lock release lever (P. 3-10)
- 24)Fuel filler lid opener lever (P. 3-11)
- 25)Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-18)
- 26)Outside mirror control* (P. 3-12)

See the page indicated in parentheses for operating details.

* where fitted

** Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual.



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

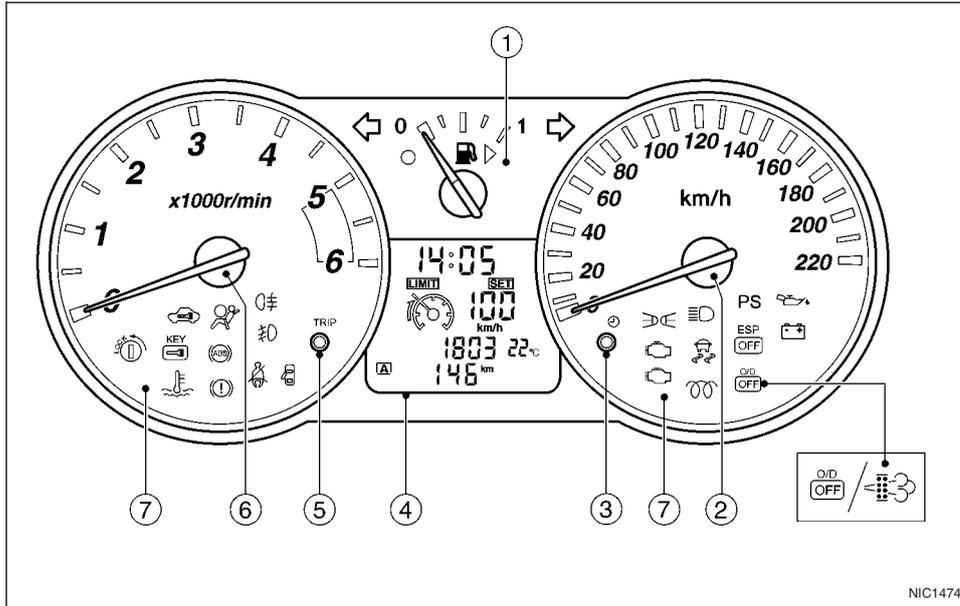
- 1) Side vent (P. 4-2)
- 2) Glove box opening (P. 2-21)
- 3) Front passenger air bag (P. 1-11)
- 4) Storage area (P. 2-22)
- 5) Centre vent (P. 4-2)
- 6) Audio system* (P. 4-10)
Navigation system**
Storage area* (P. 2-22)
- 7) Centre console storage box (P. 2-22)
Audio jack socket (AUX)* (P. 4-34)
- 8) Headlight, dimmer and turn signal switch (P. 2-16)
- 9) Steering wheel switches*
Steering wheel ⓘ switch* (P. 2-3)
Audio control switch* (P. 4-38)
- 10) Driver air bag/Horn (P. 1-11, 2-19)
- 11) Meters, gauges and warning/indicator lights (P. 2-2, 2-7)
- 12) Ignition switch or ignition knob* (P. 5-6, 5-7)
- 13) Windscreen wiper and washer switch (P. 2-13)
- 14) Steering wheel switches*
Cruise control* (P. 5-18)
Speed limiter* (P. 5-15)
- 15) Outside mirror control* (P. 3-12)
- 16) Fuel filler lid opener lever (P. 3-11)
- 17) Bonnet lock release lever (P. 3-10)
- 18) Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-18)
- 19) ESP OFF switch* (P. 5-30)
- 20) Fuse box cover (P. 8-21)
- 21) Tilting steering wheel lock lever (P. 3-12)
- 22) Heater and air conditioning control panel (P. 4-2, 4-8)
- 23) Power outlet (P. 2-20)
- 24) Cup holders (P. 2-22)
- 25) Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 2-19)
- 26) Front passenger seat belt warning light/Front passenger air bag indicator light (P. 1-5, 1-14)
- 27) Front passenger air bag deactivate switch (P. 1-15)

See the page indicated in parentheses for operating details.

* where fitted

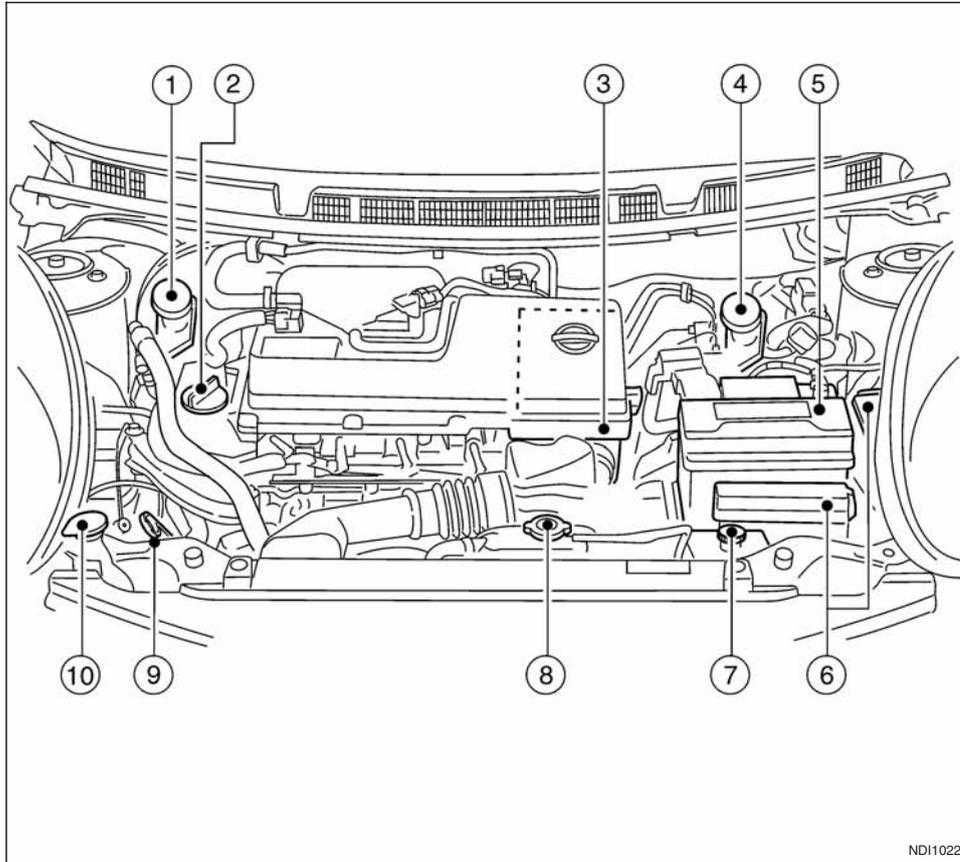
** Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual.

METERS AND GAUGES



1. Fuel gauge (P. 2-2)
 2. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
 3. Clock setting switch (P. 2-3)/Oil schedule interval setting switch* (P. 2-3)
 4. Combination meter display (LCD) (P. 2-3)
 5. TRIP button (P. 2-3)
 6. Tachometer (P. 2-2)
 7. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-7)
- * where fitted

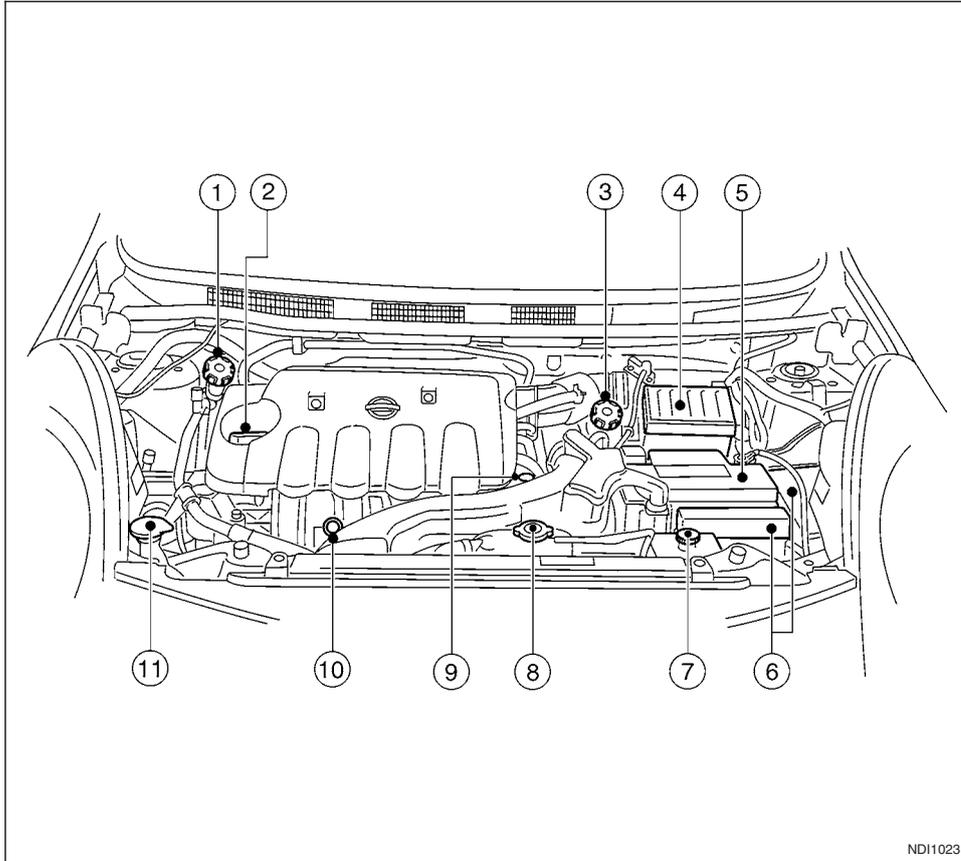
ENGINE COMPARTMENT



CR14DE ENGINE

1. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-13)
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
3. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-19)
4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-13)
5. Battery (P. 8-15)
6. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-21)
7. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
8. Radiator cap (P. 8-6)
9. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
10. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)

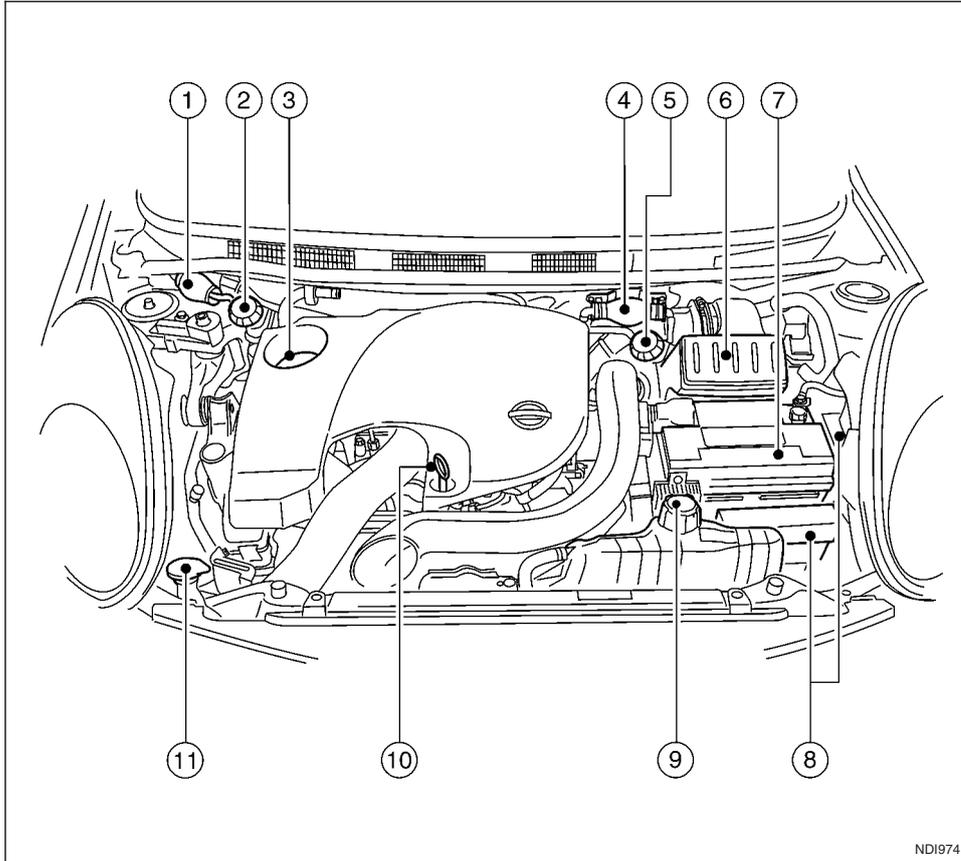
ND11022



HR16DE ENGINE

1. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT RHD models),
Brake fluid reservoir (AT (RHD) models)
(P. 8-13)
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (LHD)
models), Brake fluid reservoir (AT (LHD)
models) (P. 8-13)
4. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-19)
5. Battery (P. 8-15)
6. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-21)
7. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
8. Radiator cap (P. 8-6)
9. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) dipstick
(P. 8-13)
10. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
11. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fit-
ted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)

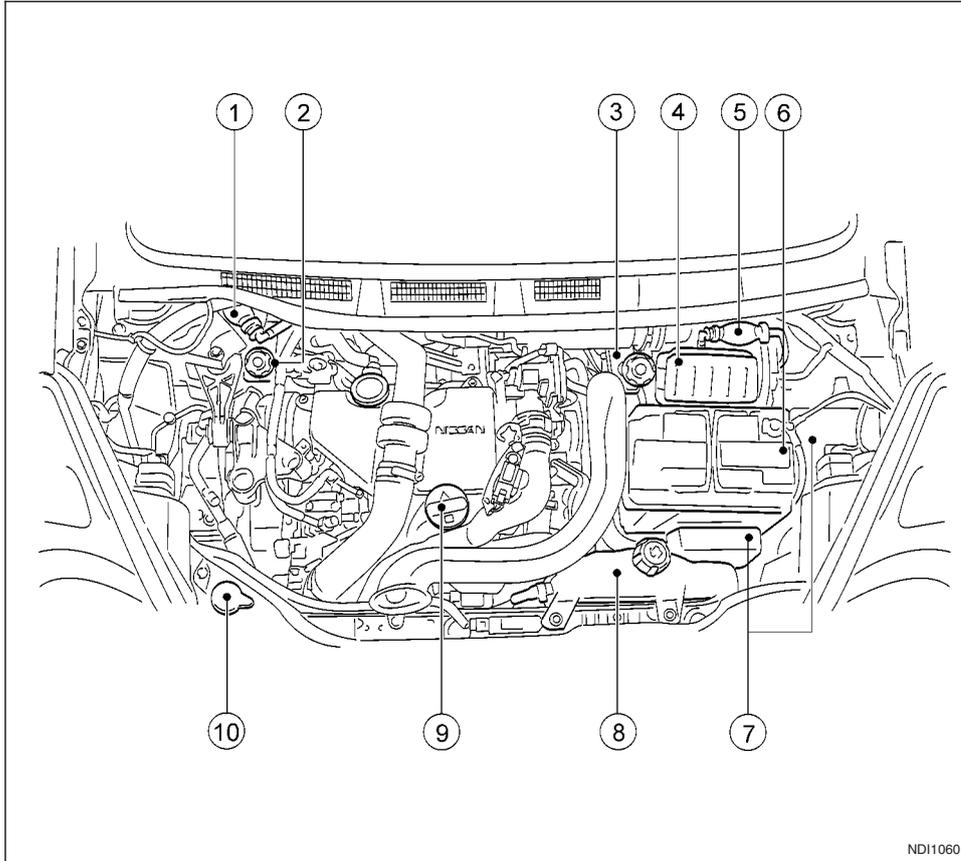
NDI1023



NDI974

Euro 4 K9K ENGINE

1. Fuel filter priming bulb (LHD models) (P. 8-12)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-13)
3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
4. Fuel filter priming bulb (RHD models) (P. 8-12)
5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-13)
6. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-19)
7. Battery (P. 8-15)
8. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-21)
9. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
10. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
11. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)



Euro 5 K9K ENGINE

1. Fuel filter priming bulb (LHD models) (P. 8-12)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-13)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-13)
4. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-19)
5. Fuel filter priming bulb (RHD models) (P. 8-12)
6. Battery (P. 8-15)
7. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-21)
8. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
9. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
10. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)

ND11060

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats.....	1-2	Pre-tensioner seat belt system	1-9
Front seats	1-2	Supplemental Restraint System (air bag system)	1-10
Rear seat.....	1-2	Air bag system.....	1-11
Head restraints	1-4	Air bag warning labels	1-13
Active head restraints (where fitted for front seats)	1-5	Air bag warning light.....	1-13
Seat belts	1-5	Front passenger air bag indicator light	1-14
Seat belt warning lights.....	1-5	Child restraints	1-16
Precautions on seat belt usage	1-6	Precautions on child restraint usage.....	1-16
Child safety	1-7	Installation of a child restraint system on the front passenger seat	1-19
Pregnant women	1-7	Installation of a child restraint system on rear seats	1-20
Injured persons.....	1-7	ISOFIX system	1-22
Three-point type seat belts.....	1-7	Top tether strap for child restraint	1-23
Seat belt maintenance	1-9		

SEATS

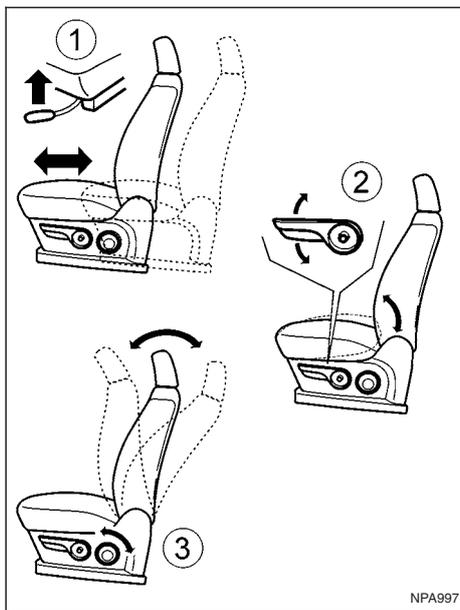
FRONT SEATS

Manual seat adjustment



WARNING

- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.



Forward and backward:

Pull the bar ① up while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the bar to lock the seat in position.

Seat lifter (driver's seat – where fitted):

Pull up or push down the lever ② to adjust the angle and the height of the seat cushion to the desired position.

Reclining:

Turn the dial ③ and lean back until the desired angle is obtained. To return the seatback forward, turn the dial and move your body forward.

REAR SEAT



WARNING

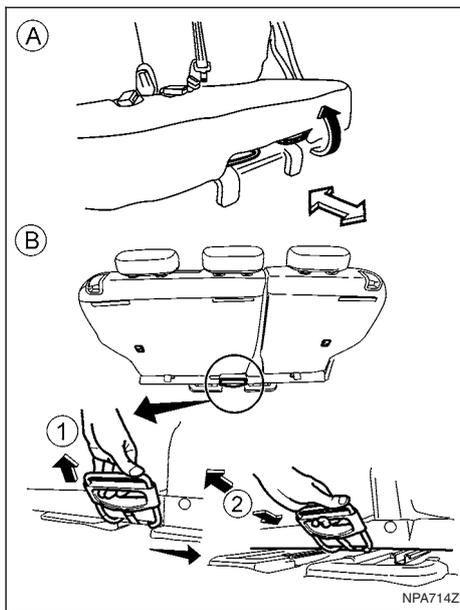
- When the vehicle is being used to carry cargo, properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Seats should always be set into a latched condition when the vehicle is in motion. Make sure the rear bench seat is adequately latched every time it has been previously slid. If it is not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain that they are completely

secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

- Closely supervise children when they are around the vehicle to prevent them from playing and being locked in the luggage compartment where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked with the rear seatback securely latched when not in use, and prevent children from having access to the vehicle's keys.
- Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Always adjust them properly when returning the seatbacks to the upright position.

NOTE

The lowest head restraint position is a stowage position to assist seat folding and rear vision. The lowest position intended for use is with the head restraint raised to its first notch position. It should be further adjusted to suit the passenger if necessary.



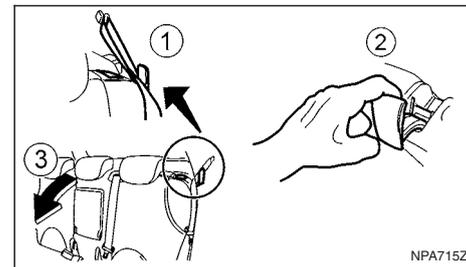
A. Passenger compartment side

B. Luggage compartment side

Forward and backward

The rear bench seat can be moved forward and backward by pulling the bar and sliding the seat forward or backward from the passenger's compartment (A).

It can also be moved forward or backward from the luggage compartment (B) by first, releasing the handle lock lever (1), then pushing or pulling the handle (2).



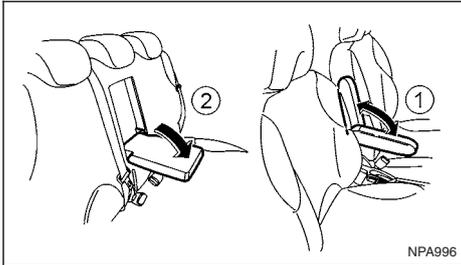
Folding

Luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward.

1. Route the outer seat belt(s) between the seat(s) through the seat belt guide(s) (1).
2. Lower the head restraints to the stowed position. Remove the parcel shelf (See "Rear parcel shelf" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).
3. Lift up the outer seat release lever(s) (2), then fold the seatback(s) down (3).

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.



Armrests (where fitted)

Driver and front passenger seat armrests:



WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat armrest while driving so that full attention may be given to the vehicle handling.

Adjust ① the driver or front passenger inner side armrests to either the upper or lower position.

Rear seat armrest:

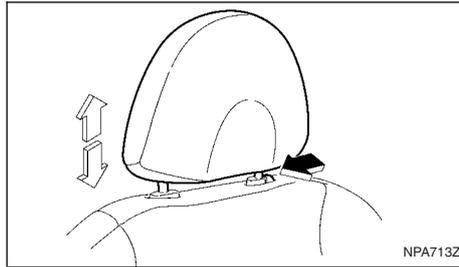
Pull the armrest ② of the rear bench seat and lay it horizontally.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



WARNING

Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the head restraint removed. This can be dangerous. Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Check the adjustment after someone else has used the seat.



Adjustment

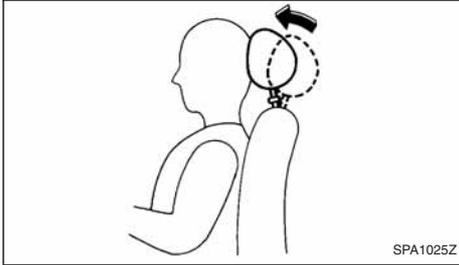
To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

The rear seat head restraints should only be used in the notched stem positions. The lowest head restraint position is the stowage position to assist seat folding and rear vision. The lowest position intended for use is with the head restraint raised to its first notch position. It should be further adjusted to suit the passenger if necessary.



Adjust the head restraints so the centre is level with your ears.

ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINTS (where fitted for front seats)



WARNING

- Always adjust the head restraints properly as specified in the previous section. Failure to do so can reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint.
- Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. Always wear seat belts. No system can prevent all injuries in an accident.
- Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair the active head restraint's function.

The head restraint moves forward utilising the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reduc-

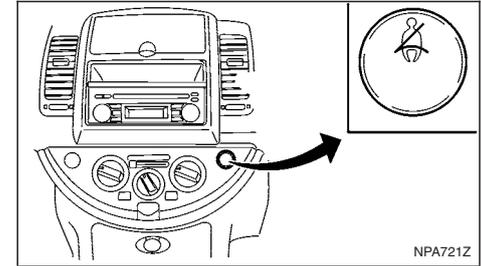
ing its backward movement and by helping to absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injury occurs most.

Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

Properly adjust the active head restraints as described in the previous section.

SEAT BELTS



Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHTS

Driver's side

The driver's seat belt warning light, located in the instrument panel, will light up if the driver has not fastened his/her seat belt. See "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details.

Passenger's side

The front passenger's seat belt warning light is located on the centre console as illustrated and reminds the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt. The light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and goes out when the front passenger has securely fastened his/her seat belt. A chime will sound unless the front passenger seat belt is securely fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h (15 MPH). The chime will stop after approximately 90 seconds.

NOTE

The front passenger seat belt warning will not light up if the seat is unoccupied.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

Your chances of being injured in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced if you are wearing your seat belt and it is properly adjusted. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position is equipped with an air bag.



WARNING

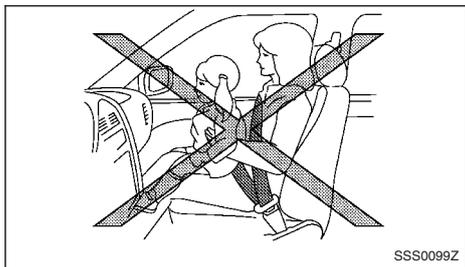
Be sure to observe the following warnings when using seat belts. Failure to do so could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.
- Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Every occupant in this vehicle should wear a seat belt at all times.
- Your vehicle has seating positions and seat belts for five (5) occupants; two (2) in the front seats and three (3) in the rear. Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop after any collision. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision

should be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has been activated, it cannot be re-used. It must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop ONLY.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position, all doors are closed and seat belts is/are fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the belt under your arm. Serious injury can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST.

CHILD SAFETY



Infants or small children

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat, see “Child restraints” later in this section. **You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.**

Children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

The use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help to avoid the shoulder belt coming across the face or neck area of a child’s seating position. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top,

middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle’s seat. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.



WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving.

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations. The seat belt should be worn snug, always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should wear a seat belt at all times.

Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat.



WARNING

The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seat is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.



2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until it snaps.

CAUTION

The seat belt retractor is designed to lock during a sudden impact. A slow pulling motion will permit the belt to move, and allow you some freedom of movement in the seat.

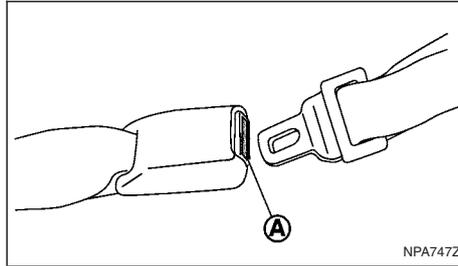


3. Position the lap belt portion **low on the hips** as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Make sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and snug across your chest.



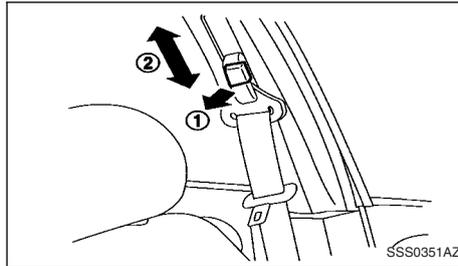
WARNING

- The seat belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.
- Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.



Selecting the correct set of belts

The rear centre seat belt buckle is identified by the mark (A). The centre seat belt tongue can only be fastened into the centre seat belt buckle.



Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats only – where fitted)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you (see “Precautions on seat belt usage” earlier in this section).

To adjust, pull the release button (1) and move the shoulder belt anchor (2) to the appropriate position, so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder. Release when the appropriate position has been found in order to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.



WARNING

- After adjustment, release the button or knob and check by moving the shoulder belt assembly up and down to make sure the shoulder belt anchor is securely fitted in position.
- The seat belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, press the button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract.

Checking the seat belt operation

Your seat belt retractors are designed to lock the belt movement in two separate situations:

- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the belts, check the operation as follows:

Take place in the seat for which you wish to check

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

the belt operation. Grasp the shoulder belt and pull quickly forward. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during these checks or if you have any questions about the seat belt operation see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbings**, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then brush it, wipe with a cloth and allow it to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see whether the seat belt and the metal components** such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage to the webbing is found, the entire belt assembly should be replaced.



WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt operation. Tampering with the pre-tensioner seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the pre-tensioner system should be done by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the ap-**

propriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The front seat pre-tensioner seat belt system is activated in conjunction with the front air bag system. It helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle is involved in certain types of collisions by restraining the seat occupants via the seat belt retractor.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used in the same way as conventional seat belts.

Additionally, the driver's side pre-tensioner seat belt system is also equipped with a lap pre-tensioner. Both the retractor pre-tensioner and lap pre-tensioner provide significant protection against injury in an accident and increase the safety performance of your vehicle.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt system activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is harmless, but care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking.

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light will illuminate. The SRS air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (air bag system)

- The air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. It must be checked and repaired.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner seat belt system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver and front passenger air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags and pre-tensioner seat belt system.

Front air bag system: this system can help cushion the impact force to the face and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

NOTE

It is possible to disable the front passenger air bag. See “Front passenger air bag indicator light” later in this section for further details.

Side air bag system: this system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The side air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Curtain air bag system (where fitted): this system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outer seating position. Curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and front passenger seat belts and is **not designed to substitute** them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and front door finishers. For additional information, see “Seat belts” earlier in this section.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON or START position, the air bag warning light illumi-

nates. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. See “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section for further details.

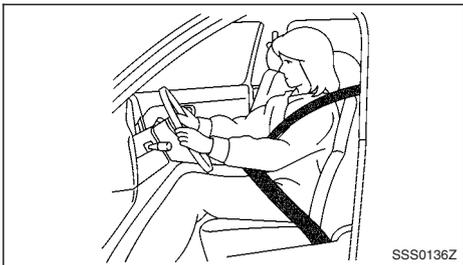
The air bag will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.



WARNING

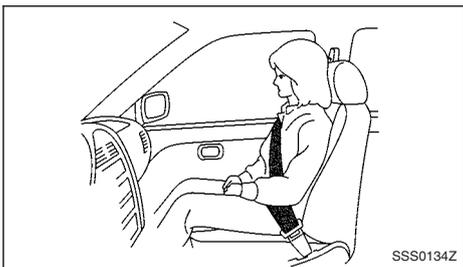
Driver and front passenger air bags.

- The air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, roll over, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The seat belts and the air bags are most effective when you are sitting back and upright in the seat. Air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash and may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates.



Sit upright and well back

SSS0136Z



Sit upright and well back

SSS0134Z

! WARNING

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them on your lap or in your arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.

- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front air bags or supplemental side air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Preteens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat if possible.

- Also, never install a child restraint in the front seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag. An inflating supplemental front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. For additional information, see “Child restraints” later in this section.

! WARNING

Side and curtain air bags (where fitted)

- The side and curtain air bag ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The seat belts, side and curtain air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. Side and curtain air bags inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place hands, legs or face near the side and curtain air bags. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seat to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door.
- When sitting in the rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, the occupant may be seriously

injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.

- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.

AIR BAG SYSTEM

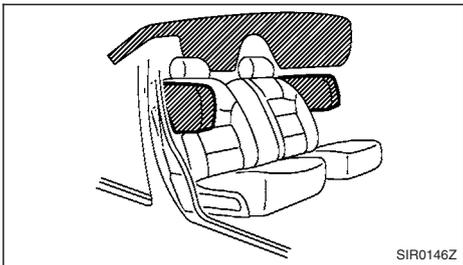
NOTE

For an overview see “Air bag system” in the “0. Illustrated table of contents” section.

Front air bags

The driver’s air bag is located in the centre of the steering wheel; the front passenger’s air bag is mounted in the dashboard above the glove box. The air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Conclusions should not be drawn on the air bag’s operation according to the vehicle’s state.

When the supplemental front air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by a release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.



Side and curtain air bags (where fitted)

The supplemental side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The supplemental curtain air bags are located in the roof side trims. The supplemental side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side air bag operation.

When the supplemental side air bag and curtain air bag inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by a release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outer seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag and curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Supplemental side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

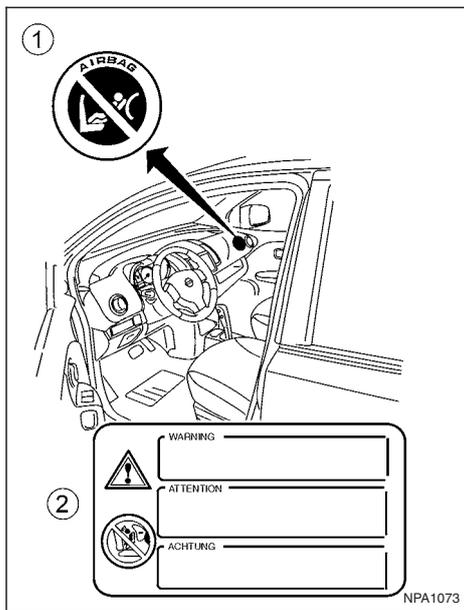
The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright, and as far as is practical, away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bag and curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag and curtain air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.



WARNING

- **Directly after inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the air bag or damage to the air bag system.**

- **Tampering with the air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes making changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering pad and above the dashboard, or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Do not attach any objects to the steering wheel pad or to the instrument panel. Objects attached to the steering wheel pad and instrument panel may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the air bag inflates.**
- **Work on and around the air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The yellow SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**
- * **SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or on the complete harness, for an easy identification.**



Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the air bag system are placed in the vehicle. Warning labels are for your safety and the safety of your passengers; do not remove them.

1. SRS Front passenger air bag warning label/sticker

The warning label/sticker is located on the outer side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

2. SRS Air bag warning label

The warning label is located on the surface of the sun visor.

Child restraint on front passenger seat (front passenger air bag equipped models)

Vehicles equipped with a front passenger air bag, will have an air bag warning label attached to the passenger's side of the instrument panel as (previously) illustrated.

This label mentions:

“Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!”

This label warns you not to fit a rear facing child restraint on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag.

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children be seated in a child restraint system on the rear seat if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

When installing child restraints in your vehicle, always carefully observe the manufacturer's instructions. For more details on the installation of child restraints, see “Child restraints” later in this section.

Children on front passenger seat (side air bag equipped models)

Vehicles equipped with side air bags, will have a side air bag warning label attached to the vehicle's interior as shown in the (previous) illustration.

This label warns you not to let infants or small children sit on the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children be seated in a child restraint system on the rear seat if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT



The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the front air bag system, side and curtain air bag systems (where fitted) and pre-tensioner seat belt system. The circuits

monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are: all sensors, air bag modules and all related wiring, and the pre-tensioner seat belt.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occurs, the front air bag, side and curtain air bag systems (where fitted) and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and should be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bags, side and curtain air bags (where fitted) and/or pre-tensioner seat belt will not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired.

Repair and replacement procedure

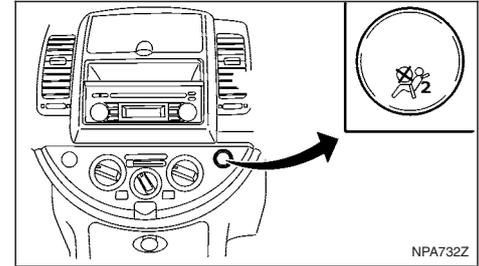
The front air bags, side air bags (where fitted), curtain air bags (where fitted) and pre-tensioner seat belt are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the air bag warning light will remain illuminated after inflation

has occurred. Repair and replacement of the air bag system should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the air bag systems, related parts and pre-tensioner seat belt should be pointed out to the person conducting the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Once the air bag has inflated or the pre-tensioner seat belt has been activated, the air bag module and pre-tensioner seat belt will not function again and must be replaced. The air bag module should be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The air bag module cannot be repaired.**
- **All air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.**
- **If you need to dispose of an air bag or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct air bag disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**



Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

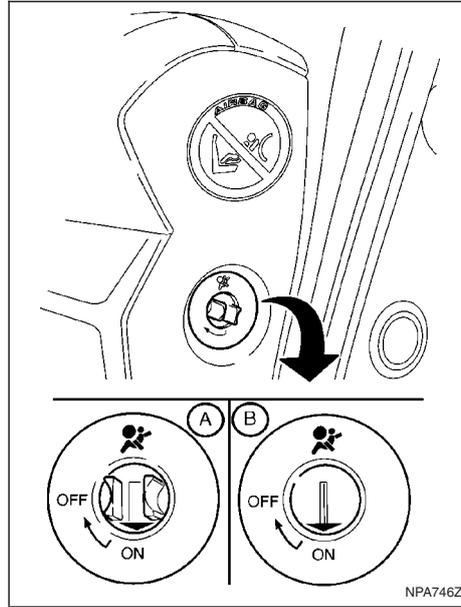
FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG INDICATOR LIGHT

WARNING

- **Since your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag, it is not permitted to install a rear facing child restraint on the front passenger seat unless the front passenger air bag has been previously deactivated.**
- **Do not fit a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the air bag activation/deactivation system is malfunctioning. Your vehicle must be immediately taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop in such situation.**

The front passenger air bag indicator light  located on the centre console illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

The front passenger air bag indicator light warns of front passenger air bag status. If the front passenger air bag has been deactivated, the light comes on and stays on as long as the front passenger air bag switch remains in the OFF position.



A. Models with Intelligent Key

B. Models without Intelligent Key

Deactivating the front passenger air bag

To fit a rear facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, you must deactivate the front passenger seat air bag system:

1. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the engine off, open the passenger's side door.
2. Insert the ignition key/emergency key (Intelligent Key equipped models) in the front passenger air bag switch on the side of the dashboard, press then turn the key to the OFF position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure the front passenger air bag indicator light  remains illuminated.

The  indicator light remains continuously illuminated to warn you of front passenger air bag status.

See "Child restraints" later in this section for child seat appropriate fitting.

Activating the front passenger air bag

You should reactivate the front passenger air bag system as soon as the child restraint is not in use on the front passenger seat to ensure protection of the front passenger seat occupant in the event of an impact.

To reactivate the front passenger air bag system:

1. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the engine off, open the passenger's side door.
2. Insert the ignition key/emergency key (Intelligent Key equipped models) in the front passenger air bag switch and turn the key to the ON position.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure the front passenger air bag indicator light  illuminates for a few seconds and then turns off.



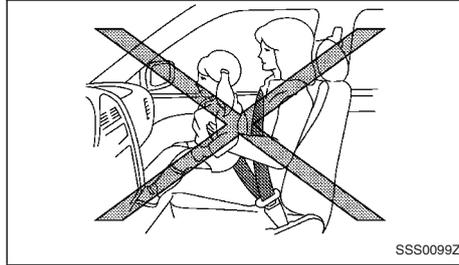
WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, the front passenger air bag system needs servicing and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The front passenger air bag indicator light comes on and remains illuminated after approximately 7 seconds while the front passenger air bag switch is ON.
- The front passenger air bag indicator light does not come on at all while the front passenger air bag switch is ON.

Unless checked and repaired, the front passenger air bag system may not function properly.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



Infants and small children should **always** be placed in an infant or child restraint while riding in the vehicle.



WARNING

- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of an accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself. In general, child restraints are designed to be installed with the lap portion of a three-point type seat belt.
- NISSAN recommends to install the child restraint on the rear seat when available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- An improperly installed child restraint could lead to serious injury in an accident.

Child restraints specially designed for infants and small children are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.03.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint is suitable for your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables further in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraint for your vehicle.



WARNING

- Since your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag, never install a rear facing child restraint in the front seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child seat; however, it should be as upright as possible.
- Follow all the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. An ap-

appropriate child restraint should be chosen and purchased according to the child and the vehicle as it may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraints in your vehicle.

- Improper use of a child restraint can increase injuries for both the infant or child and other occupants in the vehicle.
- When your child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or accident.
- Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.
- After attaching a child restraint, test the seat before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check whether the belt holds it in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.
- The front passenger seat and adjustable rear bench seat should be positioned to fit the child seat appropriately. See “Installation of a child restraint system on the front passenger

seat” later in this section and “Installation of a child restraint system on rear seats” later in this section.

- For a front facing child restraint, installed on a three-point type lap/shoulder belt, make sure the shoulder belt does not go in front of the child’s face or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint.
- If the child restraint is equipped with a locking clip, ensure that the clip is securely fastened to the vehicle seat belt. If the locking clip is not used, injuries could result from the child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.

Approved child restraint positions

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger (with deactivated front passenger air bag ONLY)	Rear outer passenger	Rear centre passenger
Group 0 (< 10 kg - 0 to 9 months)	U (1)	U or I (1)	L (1)
Group 0+ (< 13 kg - 0 to 24 months)	U (1)	U or I (1)	L (1)
Group 1 (9 to 18 kg - 9 to 48 months)	U	U or I	L
Group 2 and 3 (15 to 36 kg – 4 to 12 years)	U	U	L

U: Suitable for "Universal" category - **forward and rearward facing child restraints** - approved in this age group.

I: Suitable for "ISOFIX (with Top Tether)" category.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the following table. These restraints may be of the specific vehicle, restricted, "semi-Universal" or "Universal" categories.

X: Seat position not suitable for restraints in this age group.

(1) Rearward facing only.

NOTE

- For the forward facing child restraint position on the rear seat, slide the front passenger seat as far forwards as possible and the rear bench seat to its rearmost position.
- For the rearward facing child restraint position on the rear seat, slide the front passenger seat as far backwards as possible and slide the rear bench seat forwards until the edge of the child restraint touches the front seat.
- For the rearward facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, slide the front passenger seat forward so that the child restraint touches the vehicle dashboard.

List of approved ISOFIX and specific Universal child restraints

Age group	Seating position	
	Rear outer passenger	Rear centre passenger
Group 0 (< 10 kg - 0 to 9 months)	Fair G0/1 (1) (2)	Romer Baby Safe (1) (3)
Group 0+ (< 13 kg - 0 to 24 months)	Fair G0/1 (1) (2)	Romer Baby Safe (1) (3)
Group 1 (9 to 18 kg - 9 to 48 months)	Fair G0/1 (2)	Romer Lord (3) Romer Duo-Plus (3)
Group 2 and 3 (15 to 36 kg – 4 to 12 years)	Romer Kid (3)	Romer Kid (3)

(1) Rearward facing only

(2) The child restraint requires an additional ISOFIX platform to be fitted to your vehicle. Refer to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for proper platform references.

(3) Universal mode ONLY



WARNING

- Since your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag system, do not fit a rear facing child restraint on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag as such a restraint system used

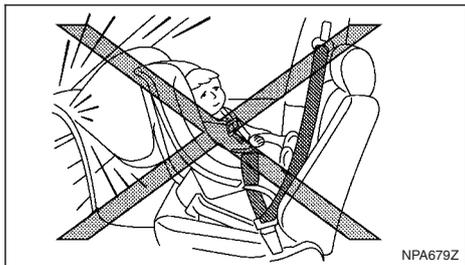
in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

- In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

NOTE

Universal child restraints approved to ECE Regulation No. 44.03 are clearly marked "Universal".

INSTALLATION OF A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



Front passenger air bag left active



WARNING

- Never install a rear facing child restraint system in the front seat without first deactivating the front passenger air bag. Inflating supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great

force. A child restraint system could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.

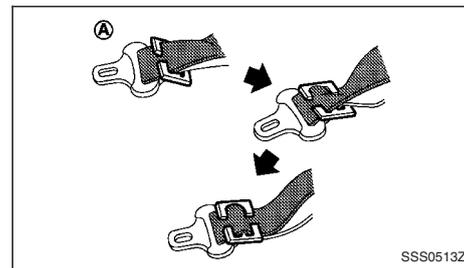
- NISSAN recommends that infants or small children be seated in a child restraint system in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

Rear facing

If you install a child restraint system in the front seat, follow these steps:

1. Deactivate the front passenger air bag. See "Supplemental Restraint System (air bag system)" earlier in this section for further details.
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situation, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.
4. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger's seat.

Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

To prevent slack in the lap belt, it will be necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

6. Slide the seat forward so that the seat belt fully tightens the child restraint system and the child restraint reaches the vehicle dashboard.
7. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.

INSTALLATION OF A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON REAR SEATS



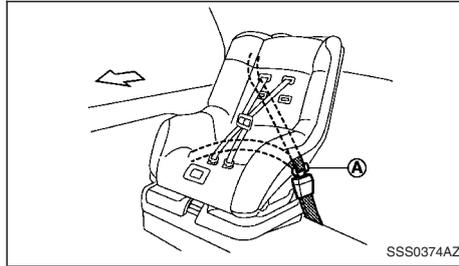
WARNING

- NISSAN recommends that infants or small children be seated in a child restraint system. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- The direction of the child restraint system depends on the type of the child restraint system and the size of the child.

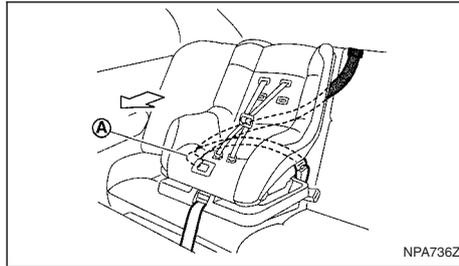
Front-facing

When you install a front-facing child restraint system in a rear outer or centre seat, follow these steps:

1. Position the rear sliding bench seat to its rear-most position and the front passenger seat as far forward as possible.



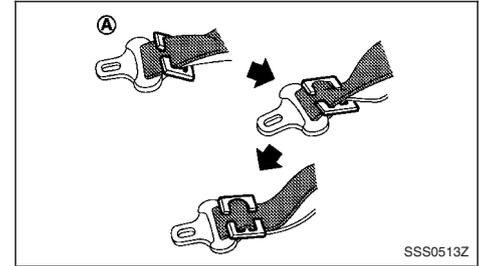
Rear outer seat



Rear centre seat

2. Position the front-facing child restraint system on the rear seat.

Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



SSS0513Z

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

To prevent slack in the lap belt, it will be necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

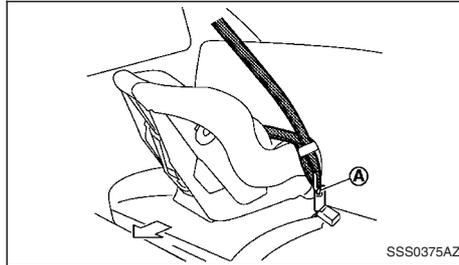
Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

4. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
5. Check to make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.

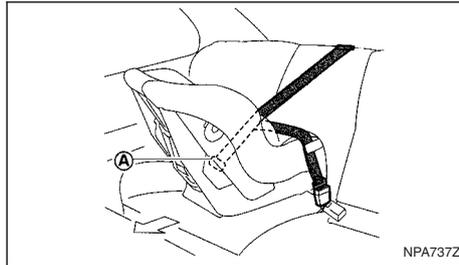
Rear-facing

When you install a rear-facing child restraint system in a rear outer or centre seat, follow these steps:

1. Slide the front passenger seat as far backwards as possible and slide the rear bench seat forwards.



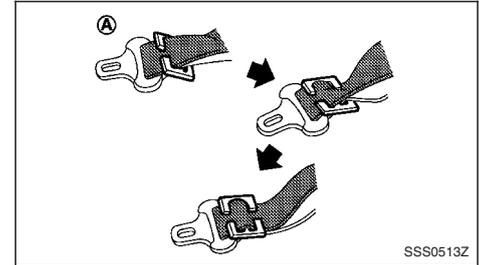
Rear outer seat



Rear centre seat

2. Position the rear-facing child restraint system on the rear seat.

Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

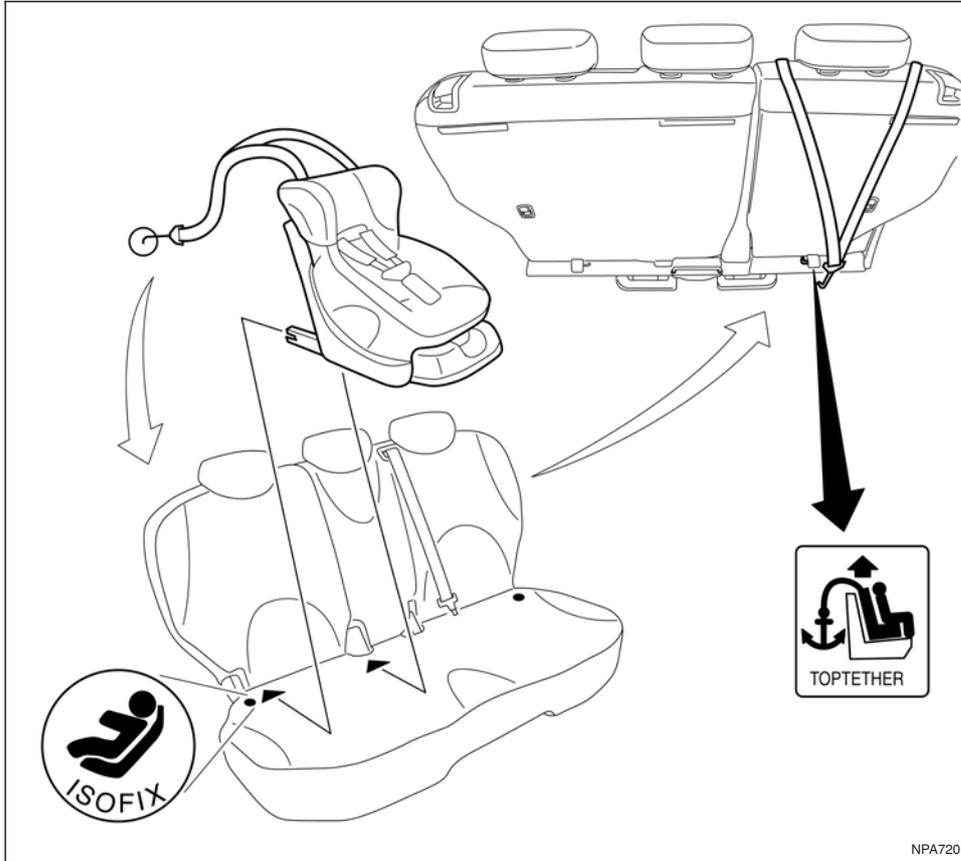


3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

To prevent slack in the lap belt, it will be necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip (A). Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

4. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. Then adjust the rear bench seat so that the edge of the child restraint touches the front seat.
5. Check to make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.



ISOFIX SYSTEM

WARNING

- Attach ISOFIX compatible child restraint systems only at the locations shown by the labels. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- The rear sliding bench seat is equipped with 2 ISOFIX compatible child restraint systems, on both outer seats ONLY. Do not secure a child restraint in the rear centre seating position using the child restraint lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.
- The ISOFIX system anchors are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.

Some child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. This system is known as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX system compatible child restraints. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX system. This information may also be in the child restraint owner's manual. If you have such a

child restraint, refer to the illustration for the rear seating positions equipped with ISOFIX system anchors which can be used to secure the child restraint.

The ISOFIX system anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback (as illustrated). Labels are attached to the seat cushion to help you locate the ISOFIX system anchors.

CAUTION

- **The child restraint may also require the use of a top tether strap. See “Top tether strap for child restraint” later in this section for installation instructions. Alternatively, the child restraint may require an anti-rotation device such as support leg. Refer to the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions.**
- **When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.**

When you install an ISOFIX system compatible child restraint to the lower anchor attachments in the rear seat, follow these steps.

Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX system anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX system anchors are obstructed.

1. To install the ISOFIX system compatible child restraint, insert the child restraint ISOFIX system

anchor attachments into the anchor points on the rear seat. See “Top tether strap for child restraint” later in this section for top tether strap installation instructions.

2. Fit the ISOFIX funnel guides (supplied with the ISOFIX child seat – where fitted) to the vehicle ISOFIX brackets located at the base of the rear outer seat cushions (refer to the ISOFIX label for appropriate locations).
3. After attaching the child restraint and before placing the child in it, use force to tilt the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that the child restraint is securely held in place. Make sure that both ISOFIX anchorages have latched correctly.
4. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use.

NOTE

- **For forward facing ISOFIX child restraint on the rear seat, set the rear sliding bench seat to its rearmost position and the front passenger seat as far forward as possible.**
- **For rearward facing ISOFIX child restraint on the rear seat, slide the front passenger seat as far backwards as possible and slide the rear bench seat forwards until the edge of the child restraint touches the front seat.**

TOP TETHER STRAP FOR CHILD RESTRAINT

The top tether strap of the child restraint must be secured to the provided anchor point of your vehicle. **Follow the child restraint manufacturer owner’s manual for installation instructions.**

Secure the top tether strap to the anchor bracket as illustrated.



WARNING

- **The child restraint anchor points are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the rear parcel shelf or items in the luggage compartment area. Remove the rear parcel shelf from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage compartment area. Also, secure any loose items in the luggage compartment. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Anchor point locations

Anchor points are located at the base of the rear back seat (luggage compartment side).



WARNING

- Refer to the child restraint manufacturer owner's manual for proper installation of the child restraint's top tether on the rear bench seat. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Only two anchor points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.

CAUTION

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap child restraint on the rear seat, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details.

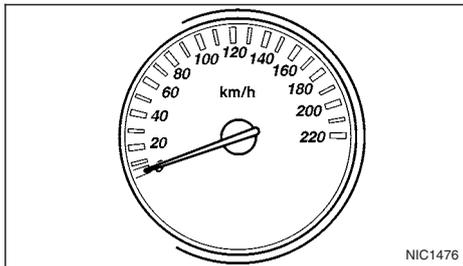
2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges	2-2	Rear fog light switch	2-18
Speedometer	2-2	Headlight aiming control	2-18
Tachometer	2-2	Headlight aiming control switch	2-18
Fuel gauge	2-2	Hazard warning flasher switch	2-19
Combination meter display (LCD)	2-3	Horn	2-19
Odometer/twin trip odometer	2-3	Seat heating (where fitted)	2-19
Trip computer (where fitted)	2-3	Power outlet	2-20
Outside temperature display	2-4	Storage	2-21
Engine oil level information (where fitted)	2-4	Glove box	2-21
Digital clock	2-5	Centre console storage box	2-22
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-7	Cup holder	2-22
Checking bulbs	2-7	Rear foldable tables (where fitted)	2-23
Warning lights	2-7	Seat pockets (where fitted)	2-23
Indicator lights	2-11	Convenience hook (where fitted)	2-23
Audible reminders	2-12	Under seat storage tray (where fitted)	2-23
Wiper and washer switch	2-13	"Flexi-board" System (where fitted)	2-24
Windscreen wiper and washer switch	2-13	Utility hooks (where fitted)	2-25
Rear window	2-14	Power windows	2-25
Defogger switch	2-15	Driver's side main switch	2-26
Rear window defogger	2-15	Passenger's side switch	2-26
Outside mirror defogger (where fitted)	2-15	Automatic operation	2-26
Headlight and turn signal switch	2-16	Interior lights	2-27
Headlight switch	2-16	Room light	2-27
Turn signal switch	2-17	Map light (where fitted)	2-28
Fog light switch	2-17	Luggage compartment light	2-28
Front fog light (where fitted)	2-17		

METERS AND GAUGES

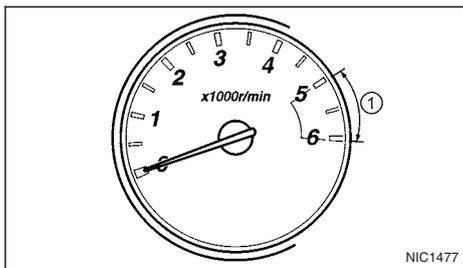
For an overview of the instruments of the instruments and controls, see "Instrument and control layout" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

SPEEDOMETER



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH (where fitted)).

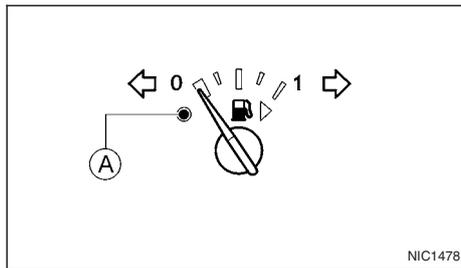
TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (r/min). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

CAUTION

When the engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



A. Low fuel warning light

FUEL GAUGE

The gauge needle is designed to move to the empty level position ① when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hill.

The  symbol indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

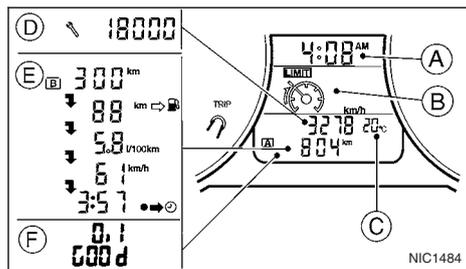
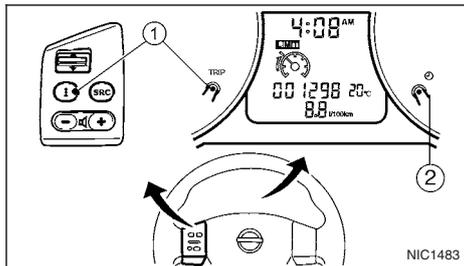
NOTE

- The low fuel warning light ① comes on when the fuel tank level is getting low.
- Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reaches the empty level. There should be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty level position.
- A buzzer sounds three times when the low fuel warning light ① comes on for the first time.

CAUTION

Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers empty.

COMBINATION METER DISPLAY (LCD)



- The TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch* toggles between:
 - Twin trip odometer setting
 - TRIP computer setting
- Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting* switch

- Clock display
- Cruise control/Speed limiter display

For further information see “Speed limiter” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Cruise control system” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.
- Outside temperature display
- Odometer/distance to oil change information*
- Twin trip odometer/Trip computer mode*
- Oil level status (HR16DE or K9K engine equipped models only)

* where fitted

NOTE

The LCD display information comes on only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

ODOMETER/TWIN TRIP ODOMETER

Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven .

Twin trip odometer

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in  when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Changing the display:

Press the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch to change the display as follows:

Trip A ⇒ Trip B ⇒ Trip Computer modes (where fitted)

Resetting the trip odometer:

In the Trip A or Trip B mode, press the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

TRIP COMPUTER (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pressing the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch.

The following modes can be selected:

- Distance to empty
- Average fuel consumption
- Average speed
- Journey time

Distance to empty (km or mls)

The distance to empty provides an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling. The range is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The distance to empty includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the distance to

empty is automatically selected and the digits blink in order to draw the driver's attention. Press the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch if you wish to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the distance to empty will display ____ along with  in a flashing mode.

Average fuel consumption (l/100 km or mpg)

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. The displayed average fuel consumption can be reset by pressing the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch for more than 1 second.

Average speed (km/h or MPH)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. The displayed average speed can be reset by pressing the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch for more than 1 second.

Journey time

The journey time mode shows the time since the last reset in minutes and seconds. The displayed time can be reset by pressing the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch for more than 1 second.

Trip computer reset

Pushing the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch for more than 3 seconds will reset all modes except Trip A and distance to empty.

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

The outside temperature function provides a display  of the outside temperature (°C) when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The display of positive temperatures is unsigned (blank), negative temperatures are prefixed with a minus sign.

Low temperature warning

Above 4°C the display remains steady.

The display will flash to indicate a low outside air temperature, and the possibility of icy or slippery road conditions:

- When the outside temperature drops between -3°C and 3°C.
- When starting the vehicle below -3°C.

The temperature display will not flash:

- After approximately 20 seconds, when starting the vehicle and the outside temperature is below -3°C.
- When the outside temperature rises from below -3°C into the range between -3°C and 3°C.
- While driving, when the outside temperature drops below -3°C.

CAUTION

Even if the display is not flashing, there is no guarantee that the road is free of hazards caused by inclement weather.

NOTE

The outside air temperature sensor is located at the front of the vehicle. At low speeds the sensor can be affected by engine heat, heat reflected from the road surface and exhaust from other vehicles, these influences can cause the display to be inaccurate. To compensate, the outside air temperature display is designed to react slowly to increasing temperatures, but quickly to falling temperatures.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL INFORMATION (where fitted)

When the ignition is turned to the ON position, distance to oil change information  and oil level status are displayed on the LCD display  in the following order:

- Distance to oil change (with a wrench symbol )
- Oil level status ("Oil Good" or "Oil Lo")

Only for models with HR16DE or K9K engine. For details, see "HR16DE or K9K engine oil level status" later in this section.

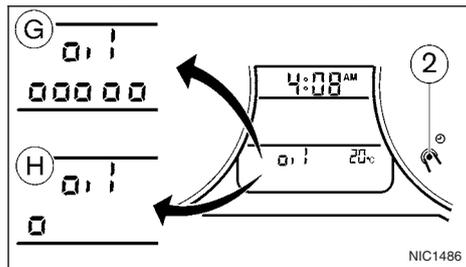
After the oil level status (where fitted), the LCD display switches to the last twin trip odometer/trip com-

puter (where fitted) mode that was displayed before the ignition switch was turned to the Acc, "OFF" or LOCK position.

HR16DE or K9K engine oil level status

The Oil level status provides specific information regarding the engine oil level.

If the oil level is sufficient, "Oil Good" is displayed for approximately 10 seconds. If the oil level is low, "Oil Lo" blinks for approximately 30 seconds in order to draw your attention on necessary action.



Oil level detail examples:

G. Oil level 5 (Max)

H. Oil level 1 (Min)

A short press on the TRIP button/Steering wheel  switch during the "Oil Good" or "Oil Lo" mode displays an approximate oil level indication between /Max or /Min.

In the case of a low engine oil level, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for the proper engine oil refilling procedure.

Oil change schedule set-up

It is possible to adjust the interval distance to oil change by pressing the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting switch  for 3 seconds while the wrench symbol  and the distance to oil change are displayed. The symbol and distance display will start flashing and the display shows the current interval. Press the switch  again to increase the interval distance. Each step increases the interval distance by 1,000 km (500 miles). The interval distance can be set up to 63,000 km (31,500 miles) after which the display returns to zero.

If no further action is made, the display returns to oil level status mode and the new interval is set.

If the interval distance is set to 0, the display will skip the distance to oil change information and wrench symbol display mode and will directly display the oil level status ("Oil Good" or "Oil Lo" – HR16DE or K9K engine equipped models only). In order to return to the distance to oil change information and wrench symbol display mode, press the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting switch  for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and adjust the distance to oil change schedule as previously described.

See the Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for the appropriate interval distance to oil change.

CAUTION

- The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient oil level can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.
- NISSAN recommends checking the oil level every 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

DIGITAL CLOCK

The clock function at the top of the LCD display  provides a clock display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

12/24 hour setting

Briefly pressing the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting* switch  will toggle between the 12 and 24 hour modes. Note that when the clock displays 0:01 in the 24 hour mode and is changed to the 12 hour mode, the display will show 12.01 AM.

Hour setting

Pressing the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting switch  for 3 seconds or more will initialise the clock adjustment procedure.

The hour setting mode is indicated by the hour digit(s), the colon and AM or PM (in the 12 hour mode) flashing at a certain frequency. Each activation of the switch  changes the time by 1 hour.

The display will show AM or PM in the 12 hour mode and will change at midday and midnight. If the  switch is not pressed for 5 seconds or more, the clock changes to minutes setting mode.

Minutes setting

The minutes setting mode is indicated by the minute digits and the colon flashing at a certain frequency.

Each activation of the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting switch ② for 1 second or less changes the time by 1 minute. Pressing ② for more than 1 second will cause the minute to change at a rate of 4 digits per second. Pressing the switch ② for more than 3 seconds will cause the minute to change at a rate of 8 digits per second.

If the switch ② is not pressed for 5 seconds or more, the clock changes to seconds zero setting mode.

Seconds (zero) setting

Pressing the Clock setting/Oil change schedule setting switch ② will reset the seconds counter (colon flashing) to zero and the clock returns to normal operation.

If the switch ② is not activated for 60 seconds, the clock advances by one minute and resumes normal operation.

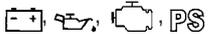
WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Air bag warning light (red)		Ignition knob warning light (red)		Overdrive off indicator light (AT models) (orange)
	Brake warning light (red)		NATS security indicator light (red)		Rear fog light indicator light (orange)
	Charge warning light (red)		Seat belt warning light (red)		SLIP indicator light (orange)
	Door open warning light (red)		Intelligent Key warning light (red)/Intelligent Key indicator light (green)		Front fog light indicator light (green)
	Engine coolant temperature warning light (red – HOT)		Anti-lock Braking System warning light (orange)		Side light and headlight indicator light (green)
	Engine oil pressure warning light (red)		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light (orange)		Turn signal/hazard indicator light (green)
	Malfunction warning (light) and Water in fuel filter warning light (red)/Malfunction indicator (light) (orange)		Diesel particulate filter warning light (orange)		High beam indicator light (blue)
	Electrically Power Assisted Steering (EPAS) warning light (red)		Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engine) (orange)		

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the handbrake, fasten the seat belts and turn the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine.

The following lights will come on:



The following lights (where fitted) come on briefly and then go off:



If any light fails to come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system repaired promptly.

WARNING LIGHTS



Air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the air bag light will illuminate for approximately 7 seconds and then turn off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing

and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly.

For additional details on the air bag system, see

“Supplemental Restraint System (air bag system)” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

Brake warning light

This light functions for both the handbrake and the footbrake systems.

Handbrake indicator:

The light comes on when the handbrake is applied.

Low brake fluid warning:

The light warns of a low brake fluid level in the brake power assist unit. If the light comes on while the engine is running and the handbrake is not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as much as necessary. See “Brake and clutch fluid” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

WARNING

If the level is below the MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

2. If the brake fluid level is correct:

Have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING

- Driving your vehicle could be dangerous. Therefore have it towed to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or low brake fluid level could increase your stopping distance and require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.

Charge warning light

If the light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is malfunctioning. Turn the engine off and check the alternator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing or if the light remains on, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the belt is loose, broken or missing.

Door open warning light

This light comes on when any of the doors are not closed securely while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Engine coolant temperature warning light

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving condition.

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON posi-

tion, the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates for a few seconds and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

The engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates when the engine coolant temperature reaches an excessively high temperature of approximately 105 °C (221 °F).

CAUTION

- If the engine coolant temperature warning light comes on, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- When towing a trailer or driving uphill, reduce the vehicle speed as soon as safely possible to decrease the engine coolant temperature.
- If the engine overheats, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See “Engine overheat” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for immediate action required.

WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot. Otherwise, there is a danger of being scalded by the coolant that is likely to erupt from the filler.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers, comes on during normal driving, or stays on once the engine is started, pull off the road

in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level.**

See “Engine oil level information (where fitted)” earlier in this section and “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section for further details on engine oil level.



Malfunction indicator/warning (light)

Malfunction indicator (MI) (light) (orange):

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the MI light illuminates. This means the system is operational.

If the Malfunction Indicator comes on steady or blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction.

Malfunction indicator on steady:

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Malfunction indicator blinking (where fitted):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system.

To reduce or avoid engine control system damage:

- **Do not drive at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).**
- **Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.**
- **Avoid steep uphill grades.**
- **If possible, reduce the load being carried or towed.**

The MI may stop blinking and come on steady.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.

Malfunction warning (light) (red) (where fitted):

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the malfunction warning light illuminates. This means the system is operational.

If the Malfunction warning comes on steady while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Water in fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine) (red) (where fitted):

If the warning light remains on or flashes irregularly while the engine is running, there may be water in the fuel filter. Should this happen, have the system inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Failure to drain the water from the fuel filter can cause serious damage to the engine. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



Electrically Power Assisted Steering (EPAS) warning light

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the EPAS warning light illuminates. This means the system is operational.

If the warning light remains illuminated after the engine has been started, there will be no power steering assistance: the vehicle may be driven using the mechanical steering system although it is not recommended as the effort to turn the steering wheel will be significantly increased compared to normal operation.



WARNING

- If the EPAS warning light illuminates while driving, stop as soon as safely possible.
- In certain circumstances, factors external to the EPAS system may contribute to the illumination of the warning light. If the warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible if driving, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position for approximately 20 seconds, then turn the ignition switch to the ON position again. If the light remains illuminated, we recommend you to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

See "Power steering system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details on the EPAS system.



Ignition knob warning light (Intelligent Key system only)

When the ignition knob is turned to the ON position, the ignition knob warning light illuminates for a few seconds and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

The ignition knob warning light warns the driver of the ignition knob position.

MT models:

The warning light blinks and the buzzer sounds twice when the ignition knob is turned to the "OFF" position. Depress the ignition PUSH release button, then turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

AT models:

The warning light blinks and the buzzer sounds twice when the ignition knob is turned to the "OFF" position. Make sure the selector lever is in the P (Park) position, then turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

See "Ignition knob (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

CAUTION

- The steering wheel can only be locked when the ignition knob is in the LOCK position. Make sure the ignition knob is in the LOCK position before leaving the vehicle.
- The emergency key can only be removed at the LOCK position. Make sure the ignition knob is in the LOCK position before removing the emergency key.
- If the ignition knob warning light comes on while driving, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair.



NATS security indicator light

This light blinks whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK or Acc position. This function indicates that your vehicle is equipped with NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)*.

If NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

For additional information, see "NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)" later in this section.

* Immobilizer



Seat belt warning light and chime

The light reminds the driver to fasten his/her seat belt. The light comes on whenever the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It goes out whenever the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h (15 MPH). The chime will stop after approximately 90 seconds.

NOTE

The front passenger seat belt warning light comes on the centre console. See "Seat belt warning lights" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.



Intelligent Key indicator light and Intelligent Key warning light (Intelligent Key system only)

Intelligent Key indicator light (green):

The Intelligent Key indicator light comes on when the ignition knob is pushed in the LOCK position while the brake pedal is depressed and the Intelligent Key is in the vehicle. The Intelligent Key indicator light goes out when the ignition switch is turned to the Acc position.

NOTE

- The Intelligent Key indicator light may start flashing when the ignition knob is turned from the “OFF” position to the ON position if the control unit detects a low battery voltage.
- The Intelligent Key indicator light comes on as confirmation flash for anti-hijack mode setting procedure. See “Integrated keyfob/remote control system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

Intelligent Key warning light (red):

When the ignition knob is turned to the ON position, the Intelligent Key warning light illuminates for a few seconds and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

NOTE

- If the Intelligent Key is taken outside of the vehicle ID recognition zone through an opened door (driver’s side door, passenger’s side door, back door) while the ignition knob

is in the Acc or ON position, the Intelligent Key warning light starts flashing and the buzzer sounds, warning the driver of the situation. The Intelligent Key warning light will stop flashing as soon as the Intelligent Key is placed again in the passenger’s compartment.

- The Intelligent Key warning light comes on as confirmation flash for convenience mode setting procedure. See “Integrated keyfob/remote control system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.



WARNING

If the Intelligent Key warning light comes on steady, it may indicate a system malfunction, we recommend you to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair.

See “Ignition knob (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.



Anti-lock Braking System warning light

After turning the ignition key to the ON position, the light will illuminate. The Anti-lock Braking System warning light will turn off after approximately 1 second if the system is operational.

If the light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate something is wrong with the anti-lock portion of the braking system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Anti-lock Braking System:

The Anti-lock Braking System controls the wheels so that they will not lock when braking abruptly or when braking on a slippery road. This will prevent difficult steering operation and swerving due to locked wheels.

If an abnormality occurs in the system, the anti-lock function will cease but the ordinary brakes will continue to operate normally.

CAUTION

If the light comes on while you are driving, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair.

INDICATOR LIGHTS



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch is pushed to the OFF position. This indicates the Electronic Stability Programme is not operating.

Push the Electronic Stability Programme OFF switch again or restart the engine and the system will operate normally. See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



Diesel particulate filter warning light (where fitted)

When the warning light illuminates, it indicates that particulate matter has accumulated to the specified amount of the limit in the diesel particulate filter. Drive the vehicle at more than approximately 60 km/h (37.5 MPH) as soon as safely possible until the warning light turns off. Always conform to local regulations. Particulate matter collected in the filter cannot be burned under low speed driving conditions. After having burned the particulate matter completely, the warning light will turn off.

See “Diesel particulate filter (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.



Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engine)

This light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position, and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.

CAUTION

If the light remains on, this may indicate a problem in the glow system. Have the system checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Overdrive off indicator light (automatic transmission)

The overdrive off indicator light illuminates when the overdrive is turned OFF. See “Driving with automatic transmission” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition key to the “OFF” position and wait for 3 seconds. Then turn the key back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and repair if necessary.



Rear fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the rear fog light switch is turned on.



SLIP indicator light (where fitted)

This indicator will blink when the ESP system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working, this is normal.

The light will blink for a few seconds after the ESP system stops limiting wheel spin.

The  indicator light also comes on when you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The light will turn off after approximately 2 seconds if the sys-

tem is operational. If the light does not come on have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Front fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the front fog lights are switched on.



Side light and headlight indicator light

The side light and headlight indicator light illuminates when the side light or headlight position is selected. See “Headlight and turn signal switch” later in this section for further details.



Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The light flashes when the turn signal switch lever or hazard switch is turned on.



High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on, and goes out when the low beam is selected.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound when the driver’s side door is opened if the headlight switch is turned on (ignition switch in the “OFF” or LOCK position). Turn the headlight switch to OFF or AUTO (where fitted),

when you leave the vehicle. See “Headlight and turn signal switch” later in this section for further details on the lighting operation.

Key reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver’s side door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch and an attempt is made to set the power door lock switch to the LOCK position.

The chime will sound if the driver’s door is opened while the Intelligent Key (where fitted) is left inside the vehicle and the ignition knob is not in the LOCK position.

Remove the key or Intelligent Key and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

Handbrake reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven and the handbrake has not previously been released.

First release the handbrake, then start driving.

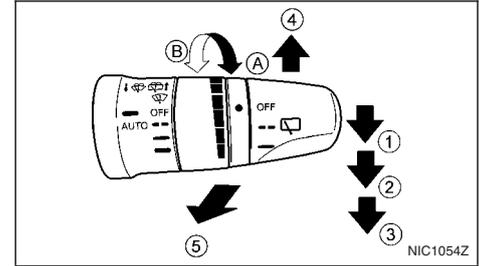
See “Handbrake lever” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section for further operating information.

Trailer direction indicator buzzer

The electrical system of the vehicle will detect an additional electrical load of the trailer lighting when towing a trailer and the turn signal switch is used. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different

For additional information, see “Trailer towing” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defroster before you wash it.

CAUTION

- Do not open/release the bonnet when the front wiper arms are raised from their original position.
- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.

Wiper operation

The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speeds:

- ① **Intermittent** (■ ■) — the intermittent operation speed can be adjusted by rotating the ring towards **A** (slower) or **B** (faster).
- ② **Low** (■ ■ ■) — continuous low speed operation
- ③ **High** (■ ■ ■ ■) — continuous high speed operation
To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.
- ④ **Single sweep** () — push the lever up for a single sweep operation of the wiper.

Washer operation

- ⑤ To operate the washer, pull the lever towards you ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.
The headlight cleaner (where fitted) will also operate with operation of the windshield washer.

Headlight cleaner (where fitted)

The headlight washing system is only activated when:

- the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- the headlight switch is in the  position.
- pulling the lever once towards you ⑤.

NOTE

After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once every fifth operation of the windshield washer.

CAUTION

Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the windshield washer fluid reservoir is empty.

Rain sensor (where fitted)

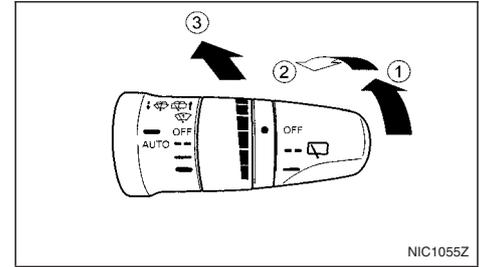
The rain sensor is activated when the intermittent position ① (AUTO) of the wiper switch is selected.

The wiper will start to operate automatically at a suitable speed when rain is detected on the windshield.

NOTE

The rain sensor is only intended for use during rain or precipitation. During other weather conditions no harm will come to the rain sensor system if left active (wiper switch set to intermittent), although occasional unexpected activation of the wipers may occur.

REAR WINDOW



The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Turn the switch clockwise to the intermittent (■ ■, ①) position or continuous (■ ■ ■, ②) position to operate the wiper.

To operate the rear window washer, push the switch towards the front of the vehicle ③. The rear window wiper will also operate.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

DEFOGGER SWITCH



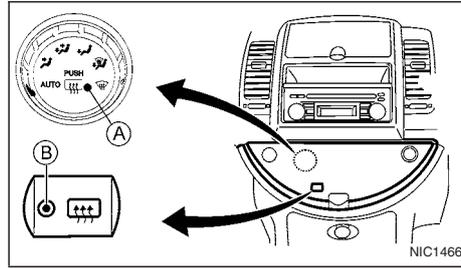
WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the rear window defogger before you wash the rear window.

NOTE

When the windscreen wiper switch is in the intermittent, low or high speed position and the vehicle's gear lever is set in Reverse, the rear window wiper comes on (where fitted).

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER



A. Models with automatic air conditioner

B. Models with manual air conditioner

To defog/defrost the rear window glass, start the engine and push the switch in. The indicator light will come on. Push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

The defogger will turn off automatically after approximately 15 minutes — if the rear window clears before this time, push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

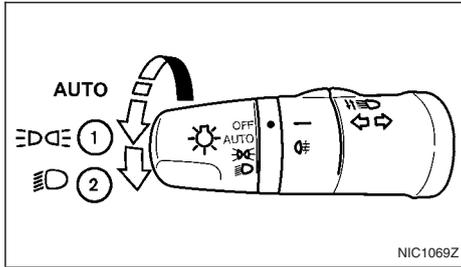
CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors.

OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFOGGER (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors will be defogged when the defogger switch is activated.

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



NISSAN recommends you to consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

Lighting

Turn the switch to the ON position:

- ① The front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights will come on.

Turn the switch to the AUTO position:

- ② The headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

CAUTION

Never leave the light switch on for extended periods of time while the engine is not running.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch is off, the headlight low beam, front side, rear combination and number plate lights will come on after starting the engine. However, you cannot change low beam to high beam when the light switch is off.

When the light switch is turned to the ON position, the headlight low beam will turn off.

Autolight system (AUTO – where fitted)

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. When active, the autolight system will:

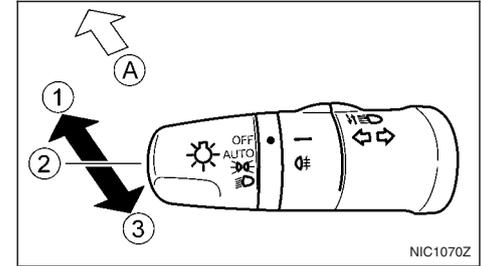
- Turn on the headlights, front side, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it gets dark.
- Turn off all the lights when it gets light.

To activate the autolight system:

1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position.
2. Turn the ignition switch to ON.

To disable the autolight system:

Turn the switch to the OFF, ON or AUTO position.



A. Front of the vehicle.

Headlight beam select

1. To select the high beam when in the ON position, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the ON indicator light illuminates.
2. Pull the lever back to select the low beam (ON position).
3. Pulling the lever towards you will flash the headlight high beam, even when the headlight switch is off.

“Friendly Lighting” (where fitted)

The “Friendly Lighting” function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle after the ignition switch has been turned to the LOCK position: pulling the headlight switch to-

ward you once will activate the headlight for approximately 30 seconds. After that period of time, it will automatically switch off.

It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes.

NOTE

The “Friendly Lighting” function can be cancelled by switching the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position again.

Battery save function

The battery save feature prevents your vehicle from discharging the battery after you have left the external lights, map lamps or room lamps on (combination switch in the  or  position) when exiting the vehicle. This occurs when the ignition switch or ignition knob is in the “OFF” or LOCK position.

NOTE

The next time the engine is started the external lights, map lamps or room lamp will come on again

Battery save function for external lights:

If the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position but the external lights are accidentally left on, the external lights will automatically be switched off as soon as the driver’s door is opened.

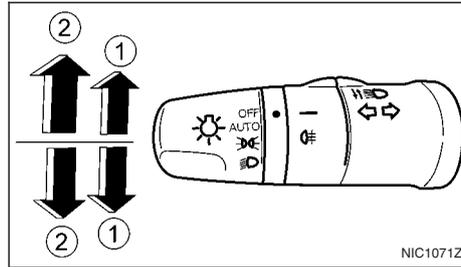
It is possible to leave the external lights on permanently by switching them back on using the headlight switch while the ignition switch is still in the

LOCK or “OFF” position. In this case, the light reminder chime will sound when the driver’s door is opened.

Battery save function for interior light:

The interior light will automatically be switched off after approximately 15 minutes if it has been accidentally left on.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Lane change signal

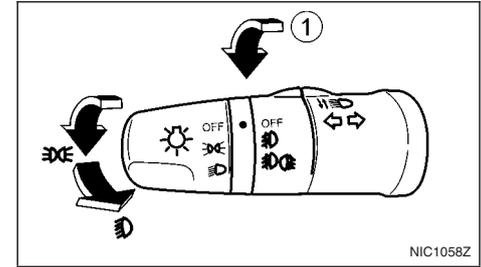
To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down ① to the point where lights begin flashing.

Direction indicator

Move the lever up or down ② to indicate right or left. When the turn is completed, the turn signal is automatically cancelled.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

FRONT FOG LIGHT (where fitted)



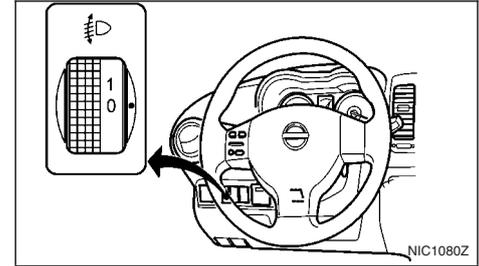
The front fog lights should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

Turn the headlight switch to the  or  position and turn the fog light switch to the  position ①. The front fog lights and indicator light will come on. For additional information, see “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” earlier in this section.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL SWITCH



Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight axis may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rear-view mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle. The light axis can be lowered using the switch located on the driver's side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel.

The higher the number designated on the switch, the lower the axis.

When travelling with no heavy load on a flat road, select position 0.

Turn the headlight switch to the or position.

Type **A**

Turn the switch to the position ①. The rear fog light and the rear fog indicator light will come on. For additional information, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

Note that the fog light switch will return to the position after you have activated the position.

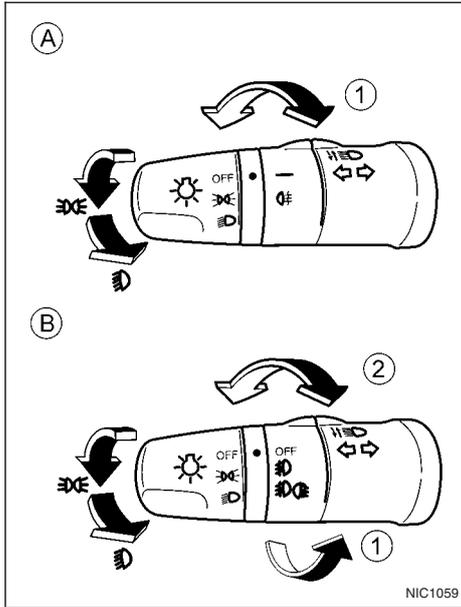
To turn the rear fog light off, switch to the position ① again. The rear fog light indicator light will switch OFF.

Type **B** (where fitted)

Turn the switch to the position ②. The rear fog light will come on with the front fog lights (both fog light indicators will come on). Note that the fog light switch will return to the position ① after you have activated the position.

To turn the rear fog light off, switch to the position ② again. The rear fog light indicator will switch off. For additional information, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

When the headlight switch is turned to the OFF position, the rear fog light switches off.



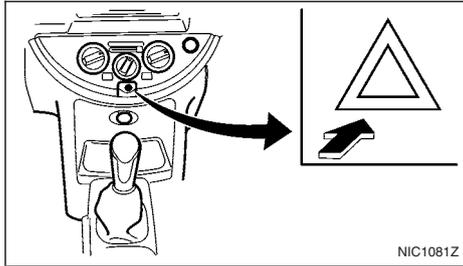
A. Type A

B. Type B

REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

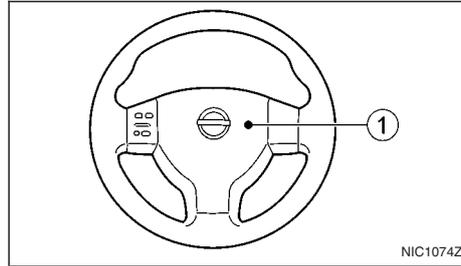
HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All direction indicator lights will flash.

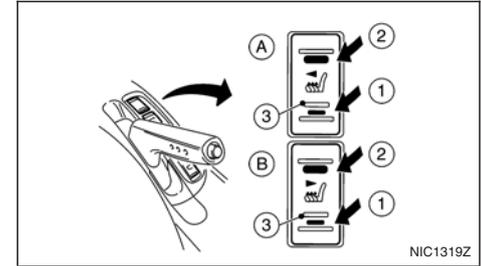
The flasher can be actuated with the ignition switch either in the "OFF" or ON position.

HORN



To sound the horn, push the centre pad area ① of the steering wheel.

SEAT HEATING (where fitted)



The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

The switches are located on the centre console and can be operated independently from each other (A for the left-hand side seat, B for the right-hand side seat).

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

NOTE

The seat heater can only be activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

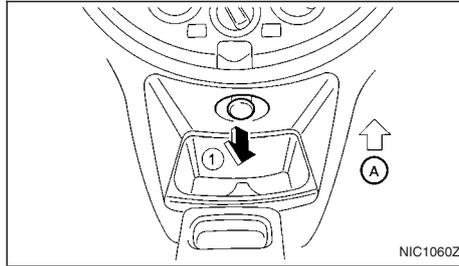
2. Start the engine.
3. Push the  (Low/①) or  (High/②) position of the switch, as desired, depending on the temperature. The indicator light ③ in the switch will illuminate.
4. The seat heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light ② will remain on as long as the switch is on.

POWER OUTLET

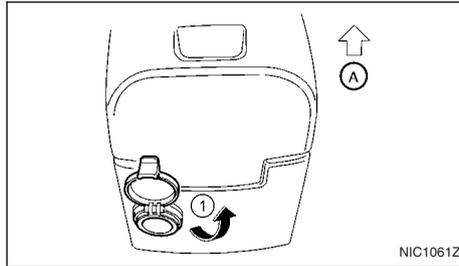
- When the vehicle's interior has warmed-up, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the seat heater system off.

CAUTION

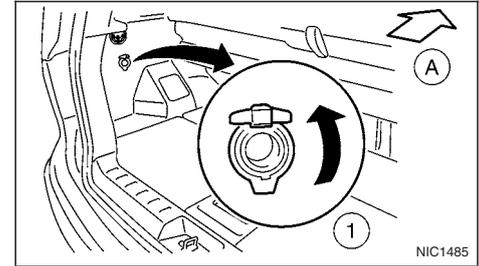
- Do not use the seat heater system for a long period of time when the engine is not running, otherwise the battery could run down.
- Do not put anything on the seat that insulates the heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may overheat.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may damage the heater.
- Any liquid spilled on a heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use benzine, thinner or any similar materials.
- If any abnormalities are found or the heating does not operate, turn off the switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Front centre console



Rear centre console (where fitted)



Luggage compartment side panel (where fitted)

- Power outlet

A. Front of the vehicle

The 12V (120 W) power outlet ① provides a high output electrical power supply to operate devices such as:

- pocket computer games
- personal stereo
- fans

CAUTION

- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Use this power outlet with the engine running (do not use for extended period of time with the engine stopped or idling).
- When not in use, ensure that the cap is inserted. Do not allow water to contact the outlet.

STORAGE

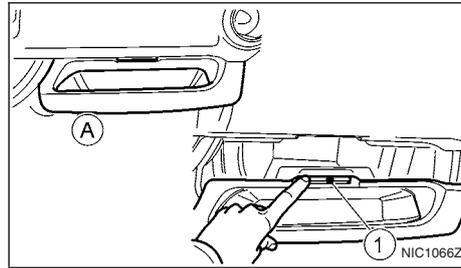
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used or the Acc power of the vehicle.
- Fully push the plug in. If insufficient contact is made, the plug may overheat or the respective fuse may blow.



WARNING

Take care as the power outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.

GLOVE BOX



WARNING

- The glove box storage should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to the driving operation.
- Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

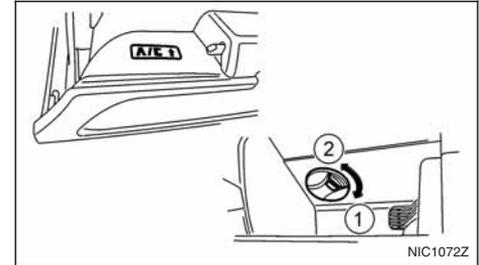
The under side storage pocket (A) provides an easily accessible storage space. To access the glove box, press the lock release button (1).

Glove box air flow control dial (where fitted)

CAUTION

- Do not put any objects that can melt in the glove box compartment as it may damage the compartment inner side.
- Do not leave any plastic objects in the glove box compartment. They may be deformed.

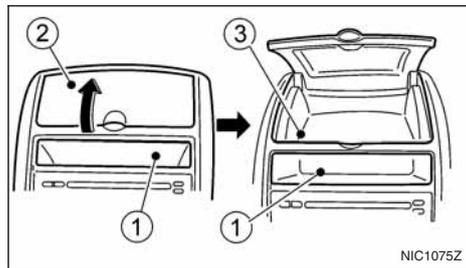
- Do not put jewellery such as rings, earrings, etc. in the glove box compartment, as the heat may deform them.



Glove box compartment

The glove box compartment provides an adjustable air flow control dial in order to keep beverages chilled or warm. Turn the vent anticlockwise (2) to provide full heating/cooling and turn clockwise (1) to close the outlet. The heating/cooling function setting is monitored by the heater and air conditioning operation panel. See "Heater and air conditioner operation" in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section for further details on passenger compartment air control setting.

CENTRE CONSOLE STORAGE BOX



WARNING

The centre console storage box should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to the driving operation.

CAUTION

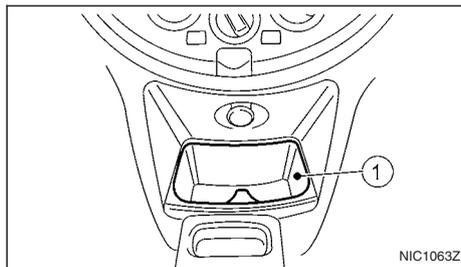
Do not leave sunglasses, cigarette lighter, etc. in the centre console storage box while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage these items.

Pull the lid (2) up in order to access the centre console storage box (3). The storage space (1) is available where fitted.

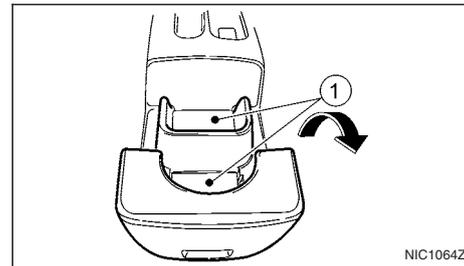
CUP HOLDER

WARNING

- The driver should not pull out the cup holder, remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to the driving operation.
- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it could scald either you or your passenger.



Front centre console



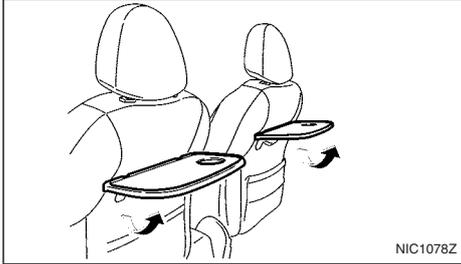
Rear centre console

Your vehicle is equipped with cup holders (1) in the front and rear centre console, and in the rear table assembly (where fitted) (see "Rear foldable tables (where fitted)" later in this section).

To access the centre console cup holders, pull to open the lid as illustrated. To close, fully push up the cup holder.

The rear tables' cup holders (where fitted) can only be used when the tables are in the up position.

REAR FOLDABLE TABLES (where fitted)



To unfold the tables to the open position, pull up as illustrated ①.

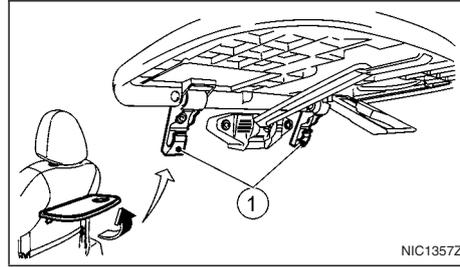


The tables should only be used when the vehicle is stationary in order to prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

SEAT POCKETS (where fitted)

Unfold ① the table to access the seat pockets.

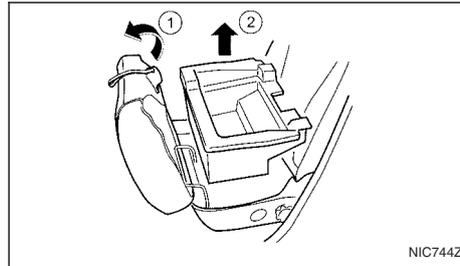
CONVENIENCE HOOK (where fitted)



Two convenience hooks ① are available at the base of each rear table. Pull the table up as illustrated.

Each hook is designed to take up to 5 kg (11 lb).

UNDER SEAT STORAGE TRAY (where fitted)

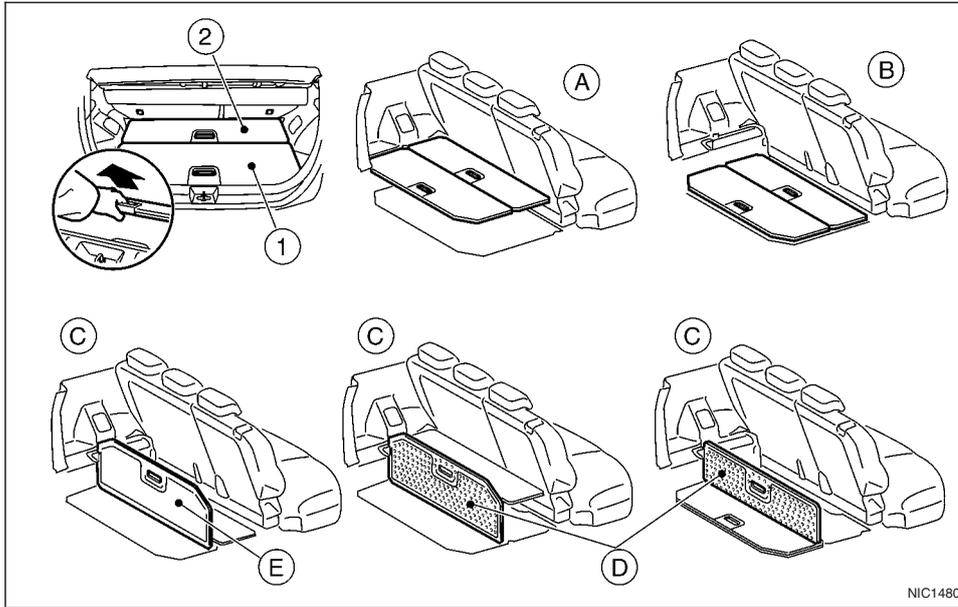


Front passenger (under) seat storage



The tray under the seat should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to the driving operation.

The tray under the seat is a hide away facility offering space for 1st aid kit or CD storage. Lift the strap ① on the front passenger seat cushion to access the under seat storage tray. If necessary (when the cleaning the inner side), pull up ② the tray as illustrated.



“FLEXI-BOARD” SYSTEM (where fitted)

The “Flexi-board” system is a wet (D) or dry (E) dual surface, and dual position system that allows different luggage compartment arrangements. The luggage floor boards can be rearranged as illustrated:

Upper position (A)

This position provides a flat load floor (the rear seat backs can also be folded forward see “Rear seat” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section). It also serves as a concealed load area for objects placed below the panels.

Lower position (B)

This position maximises the load space in the luggage compartment.

In order to rearrange the “Flexi-board” system layout, proceed as follows:

- Remove the larger panel (1) and slide it into the lower position (B).
- Repeat the operation with the smaller panel (2).

Vertical positions (C)

These positions provide further sub-divisions of the luggage space by standing either one of the boards vertically in the midway slots provided in the side trim.

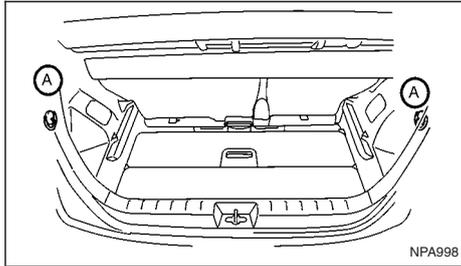
CAUTION

- The carpet finish (E) should face up for all dry use applications.
- The smooth surface (D) should be used only when loading wet objects.
- Load should be distributed evenly and not exceed 50 kg (110 lb) on any of the panels.
- To avoid any damage, the panels should be placed in the lower position (B) for heavy loads and securely held with ropes or straps to prevent any load shift. See “Utility hooks (where fitted)” later in this section.

! WARNING

Always secure cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

UTILITY HOOKS (where fitted)



The luggage compartment provides 2 utility hooks (A) on both luggage compartment side panels. Do not apply a load of more than 20 kg (44 lb) to a single utility hook.

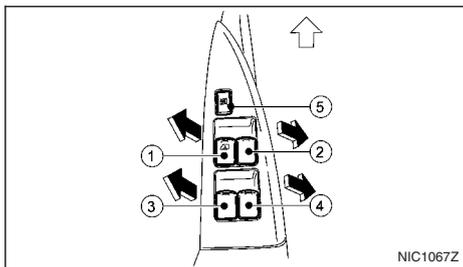
! WARNING

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Use suitable ropes and hooks to secure cargo.

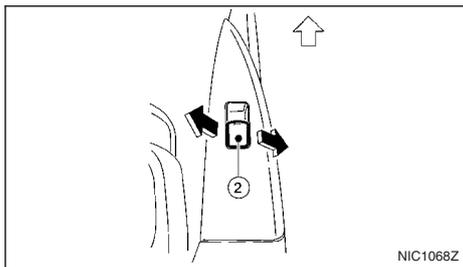
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a luggage area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using the adequate seat belt properly.
- Only two anchorage points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.

! WARNING

- Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or take the Intelligent Key (where fitted) with you when leaving unattended children inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches.
- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows with either the driver's side main switch or passenger's side switch.
- It is recommended to instruct all occupants in the safe operation of power windows with particular emphasis given to safety and supervision of children.



Driver's side main switch



Passenger's side switch

1. Driver's side window switch
2. Front passenger side window switch
3. Rear right passenger side window switch (where fitted)
4. Rear left passenger side window switch (where fitted)
5. Rear window lock switch

Note that these illustrations are for LHD models.

DRIVER'S SIDE MAIN SWITCH

The driver's side control panel is equipped with the switch ②, ③ and ④ to open or close the passengers' windows.

To open a window, push the switch and hold it down. To close a window, pull the switch and hold it up. To stop the opening or closing function at any time, simply release the switch.

Locking passenger's windows

Dependant on the vehicle specifications, when the window lock button ⑤ is depressed either:

- the rear passenger window switches are disabled; or
- the front and rear passenger window switches are disabled.

Push it again to cancel the window lock function.

PASSENGER'S SIDE SWITCH

To open a window, push the switch and hold it down. To close a window, pull the switch and hold it up. To stop the opening or closing function at any time, simply release the switch.

AUTOMATIC OPERATION

To fully open the driver's side window, press the window switch ① down to the second detent and release; it does not need to be held. The window automatically opens all the way. To stop the window, lift the switch up while the window is opening.

To fully close the driver's side window, pull the switch ① up to the second detent (where fitted) and release it; it does not need to be held. The window automatically closes all the way. To stop the window, press the switch ① down while the window is closing.



WARNING

Make sure that no passenger is obstructing the driver's side window opening when closing with the driver's side auto (A) power window switch.

See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection.

Auto reverse function (for driver's window equipped with automatic closing function)

If the control unit detects something caught in the driver's window as it moves up, the window will be immediately lowered.

The auto reverse function can be activated when the driver's window is closed by automatic operation when the ignition key is in the ON position.

CAUTION

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

INTERIOR LIGHTS



WARNING

There are some areas immediately before the closed position where squeezing cannot be detected. Be careful not to pinch your fingers.

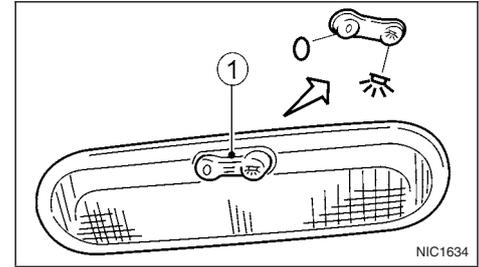
CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could discharge the battery.

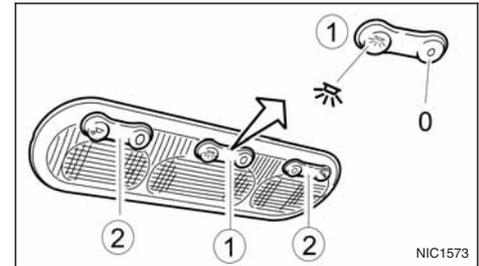
NOTE

The interior lights will go off after approximately 15 minutes unless the ignition switch is in the Acc or ON position.

ROOM LIGHT ①



Type A



Type B (where fitted)

The room light ① has a three-position switch.

Position	Lighting
----------	----------



Light is always on

“Middle”

Light comes on when a door is opened

0

Light remains off

Room light timer

The room light will stay on for approximately 30 seconds when:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The doors are unlocked.
- Any door (except back door) is opened and then closed.

The timer is cancelled, and the interior light will turn off when:

- The doors are locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

MAP LIGHT (where fitted) ②

To switch on the map light, press either  or  of the switches ②.

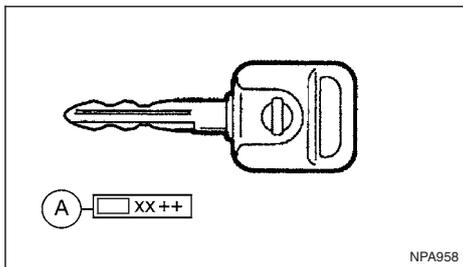
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light comes on when the back door is opened.

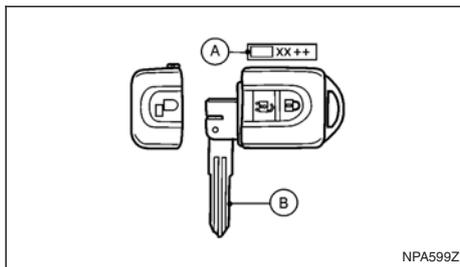
3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys	3-2	Child safety rear door lock	3-8
Integrated keyfob/remote control system	3-3	Back door lock	3-8
Using the remote keyless entry system	3-3	Security system	3-9
Locking the doors	3-3	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-9
Unlocking the doors – convenience mode	3-4	Bonnet release	3-10
Unlocking the doors – anti-hijack mode	3-4	Fuel filler lid	3-11
Switching from convenience mode to anti-hijack mode	3-4	Fuel filler lid opener lever	3-11
Keyfob operation failure	3-4	Fuel filler cap	3-11
Intelligent Key system (where fitted)	3-5	Handbrake lever	3-11
Locking/unlocking	3-5	Tilting steering wheel	3-12
Starting the engine with the Intelligent Key	3-6	Mirrors	3-12
Door locks	3-6	Inside rear-view mirror	3-12
Super Lock System (Right-hand drive models)	3-6	Outside rear-view mirrors	3-12
Vehicle dead battery – left-hand side door handle	3-7	Vanity mirror	3-13
Locking with power door lock switch	3-7	Rear parcel shelf	3-14
		Rear parcel shelf removal	3-14
		Rear parcel shelf installation	3-14

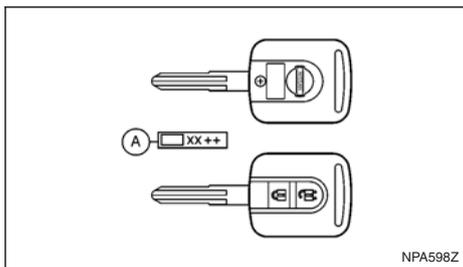
KEYS



Without integrated keyfob (where fitted)



Intelligent system emergency key



Integrated door lock remote controller

The key/emergency key (B) is applicable to:

- the ignition switch or ignition knob (keyfob dead battery situation)
- the left-hand side door key cylinder (vehicle dead battery situation)
- the front passenger air bag switch

CAUTION

Do not leave the ignition key or Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

NOTE

To access the emergency key (B) (Intelligent Key equipped models), remove the keyfob lower cover according to the steps ①, ② and ③ described in “Emergency key – Intelligent Key dead battery situation” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

The key can only be inserted fully in the ignition switch or knob cylinder. For the left-hand side door

handle and front passenger air bag switch (Intelligent Key equipped models), it is normal for the key not to go into the key cylinder all the way.

Record the key number shown on the tag (A) on the “Security information” page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**. If you lose your keys or Intelligent Keys, see your NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number.

NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

Note that a key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by your NISSAN dealer.

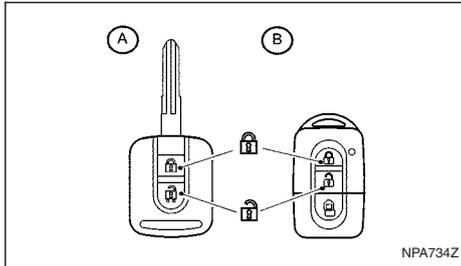
Only the NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* key can be used on your vehicle. A key number is necessary when you need an extra NATS key. As many as four NATS keys can be used on one vehicle. The new key must be registered to the NATS components of your vehicle by your NISSAN dealer. At this time, you are requested to bring all your NATS keys to your NISSAN dealer.

* Immobilizer

This is necessary because the registration process will erase all memory of the NATS components.

Do not allow NATS keys which contain the transponder chip to come in contact with salt water. Salt water may damage the transponder chip and cause a NATS key malfunction.

INTEGRATED KEYFOB/REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM



All doors can be locked/unlocked from the outside by pressing the lock /unlock  button on the keyfob.

A selective unlock or “anti-hijack” mode allows to remotely unlock only the driver’s door in order to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door. For details, see “Unlocking the doors – anti-hijack mode” later in this section for unlocking the doors.

The integrated keyfob can operate at a distance of approximately 5m (15ft) from the vehicle (the effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle and the state of the keyfob battery).

As many as four integrated keyfobs can be used for one vehicle. For information concerning the purchase and use of additional integrated keyfobs, contact your NISSAN dealer.

CAUTION

- Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key, close all windows before operating the keyfob door lock system.
- Ensure that the driver’s door is securely closed before operating the integrated keyfob door lock system for a correct operation of the system.

Listed below are conditions or occurrences that will damage the integrated keyfob.

- If the integrated keyfob becomes wet.
- If the integrated keyfob is dropped.
- If the integrated keyfob is sharply struck against another object.

USING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



For Super Lock system equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure that the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated keyfob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the integrated keyfob lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle.

This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.

For further details on the Super Lock system see “Door locks” later in this section.

LOCKING THE DOORS

1. Remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key.
2. Close all the doors.
3. Push the lock  button on the integrated keyfob.
 - All the doors will lock.
 - The hazard indicator flashes once.

When the lock  button is pushed with all doors locked, the hazard indicator flashes once to remind you that the doors are already locked.

NOTE

An auto-relock function will operate after a full or partial unlock, when no further user action occurs.

The relock will operate approximately 2 minutes after full or partial unlock.

The auto-relock function is cancelled when any door is opened or the key is inserted in the ignition (type ).

UNLOCKING THE DOORS – CONVENIENCE MODE

Push the unlock  button on the integrated keyfob.

- All doors unlock
- The hazard indicator flashes twice.

UNLOCKING THE DOORS – ANTI-HIJACK MODE

1. Push the unlock  button on the integrated keyfob once.

- Only the driver's door unlocks.
- The hazard indicator flashes twice, quickly.

2. Push the unlock  button on the integrated keyfob again.

- All doors unlock.
- The hazard indicator flashes twice.

SWITCHING FROM CONVENIENCE MODE TO ANTI-HIJACK MODE

Type (A) – Integrated keyfob

While in the convenience mode, press the lock /unlock  buttons simultaneously for 5 seconds to set the anti-hijack mode. Note that the above procedure must be done with the ignition switch “OFF”.

The hazard indicator flashes once as anti-hijack mode setting confirmation.

The same procedure should be used in order to disable the anti-hijack system and return to convenience mode.

The hazard indicator flashes three times as convenience mode setting confirmation.

Type (B) – Intelligent Key keyfob

While in the convenience mode, lock the vehicle using the integrated keyfob. Press the lock /unlock  buttons simultaneously for 10 seconds to set the anti-hijack mode. Then, immediately press the door lock/unlock switch on the driver's door handle. Note that the above procedure must be done after the ignition knob has been turned from the ON to the LOCK position. A confirmation flash of the  Intelligent Key indicator light (green) will indicate that the anti-hijack mode has been properly set.

The same procedure should be used in order to disable the anti-hijack and return to convenience mode. A confirmation flash of the  Intelligent Key warning light (red) will indicate that the anti-hijack mode has been properly disabled.

See “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section for further details on the  Intelligent Key warning light/Intelligent Key indicator light.

KEYFOB OPERATION FAILURE

The keyfob may not work properly in several situations as listed below:

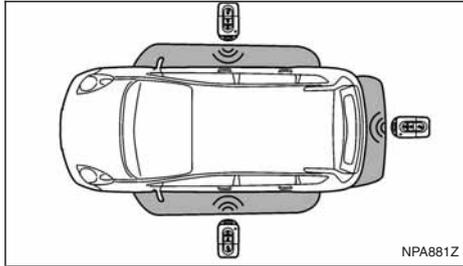
- When the keyfob battery is dead.

- When the locking/unlocking system is used continuously, an anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the keyfob locking operation for a short period of time.
- When the door handle is pulled while the keyfob is being activated.

See “Integrated Keyfob/Intelligent Key battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section for battery replacement and requested battery type.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

(where fitted)



The Intelligent Key system is a convenient keyless entry system that allows you to operate your vehicle without using an actual key.



WARNING

Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING

The Intelligent Key system allows you to lock/unlock the driver's door, the passenger's door or the back door without activating the integrated keyfob or using the emergency key (LH side door handle key cylinder).

When standing next to the vehicle (illustrated by the grey area), the Intelligent Key sends an ID code that allows the owner to manually lock/unlock the vehicle

by means of pressing the driver's side door, passenger's side door or back door handle lock/unlock switch.

Locking the doors

1. Make sure you have the Intelligent Key with you when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all the doors.
3. Press the door/back door handle lock switch.
 - All the doors will lock
 - The hazard indicator flashes once

CAUTION

Make sure you do not leave the Intelligent Key duplicate inside the vehicle as the locking procedure logic will be impaired.

NOTE

If the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and the door/back door handle lock switch is pressed, the buzzer will sound, warning the owner that the Intelligent Key has been left in the vehicle.

Unlocking the doors

Convenience mode:

Push the door/back door handle lock/unlock switch.

- All doors unlock
- The hazard indicator flashes twice

Anti-hijack mode:

1. Push the door/back door handle lock/unlock switch.
 - Only that particular door unlocks
 - The hazard indicator flashes twice quickly.
2. Push the door/back door handle lock/unlock switch within 5 seconds.
 - All doors unlock
 - The hazard indicator flashes twice, slowly.

NOTE

When the lock/unlock passenger door handle switch is pressed, all doors unlock as in convenience mode.

See "Integrated keyfob/remote control system" earlier in this section for further details on the convenience mode and anti-hijack mode.

NOTE

Interferences due to external circumstances may impair the Intelligent Key operation. In this case, use the emergency key located in the Intelligent Key integrated keyfob and lock/unlock the vehicle according to "Door locks" later in this section.

CAUTION

- **Make sure the Intelligent Key battery is in good condition. Note that the battery life depends on variable conditions, amount of time it has been used, ambient temperature, etc.**

DOOR LOCKS

- The Intelligent Key contains a miniature radio transmitter that may be affected when placed near metal objects.
- Keep the Intelligent Key away from mobile phones, lap-top computers and other metal objects or electronics.

STARTING THE ENGINE WITH THE INTELLIGENT KEY

See "Ignition knob (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

CAUTION

- Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when starting and driving the vehicle.
- If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the passenger compartment, the vehicle may not start.



WARNING

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident.

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (Right-hand drive models)



WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated keyfob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the integrated keyfob lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the integrated keyfob will lock all doors including the back door and activate the Super Lock System. This means that none of

the doors can be opened from the inside, adding extra security in case of break-in or theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the integrated keyfob.

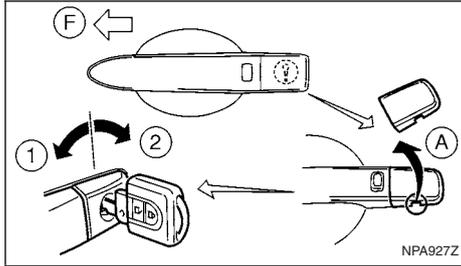
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch or the key.

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Insert the key/emergency key in the ignition switch, turn it to the ON position, the Super Lock system will be released and all doors can be unlocked.
- Open or break the door window on the front passenger's side, remove the protection cap on the passenger's side door handle, insert the key into the passenger's side door key cylinder and turn it to the unlock position, after which you will be able to open the door.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the integrated keyfob.

VEHICLE DEAD BATTERY – LEFT-HAND SIDE DOOR HANDLE



The left-hand side door can be locked or unlocked with the door key/emergency key when the vehicle's battery is dead.

To lock the door with the key/emergency key

1. If necessary, carefully remove the protection cap (A) (where fitted) on the left-hand side door handle by inserting the key/emergency key in the cap's base slot and pry it off.
2. To lock the door (1), insert the key/emergency key in the left-hand side door handle key cylinder and turn it towards the front of the vehicle (F).

To unlock the door (2), turn the key/emergency key towards the rear of the vehicle.

The left-hand side door handle can only be locked from the outside by using the key/emergency key when the door is closed.

See "Ignition knob (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for access to the Intelligent system emergency key.

CAUTION

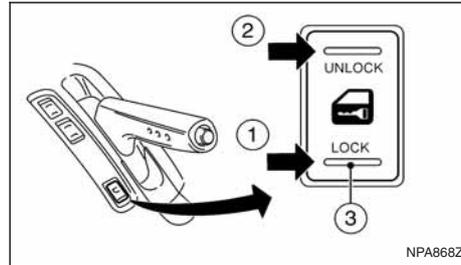
The alarm system will be triggered when the door is opened using the key/emergency key (NISSAN alarm equipped models). To stop the alarm, turn the ignition key/emergency key to the ON position.

Initialising the system after vehicle battery loading or replacement

After recharging or replacing the battery, you should release (initialise) the system by:

- Inserting the key/emergency key into the ignition switch and then turning it to the ON position.
- Unlocking the vehicle using the integrated key-fob.

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Centre console

CAUTION

When locking the door with the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle.

Central door lock equipped models

Operating the power door lock switch located on the centre console will lock (1) or unlock (2) all doors when the driver's door is closed (the indicator light (3) comes on when all doors are locked). However, a chime will sound and the doors will not lock if the power door lock switch is pressed when a passenger door is open, even if the driver's door is closed.

NOTE

- It is also possible to open the driver's door, move the power door lock switch to the lock (1) position and close the door to lock all doors unless the key is in the ignition or the Intelligent Key (where fitted) is left inside the vehicle.
- If the integrated Intelligent Keyfob lock button (where fitted) is pressed inside the vehicle, all doors lock, the power door lock indicator light (3) comes on and the power door unlock side of the switch (2) cannot be activated (central door lock equipped models and Super Lock equipped models). To unlock, press the integrated Intelligent Keyfob unlock button. However, note that if the door is manually opened from inside after having pressed the Keyfob

lock button (central door lock equipped models), the indicator light ③ remains illuminated and the door unlocks.

- When the power door lock switch is moved to the lock position ① while the driver's door is open and the integrated Intelligent Keyfob (where fitted) is left inside the vehicle, all doors unlock as the driver's door is closed and the buzzer sounds (central door lock equipped models and Super Lock equipped models). This is to prevent from locking the vehicle while the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle.

Super Lock equipped models

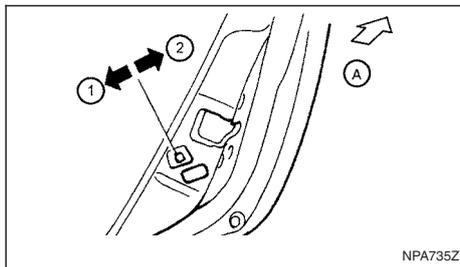
Operating the power door lock switch located on the centre console will lock ① or unlock ② all doors (the indicator light ③ comes on when all doors are locked). However, when the Super Lock is set, it is not possible to unlock the doors with the power door lock switch ②. Note that a chime will sound and the doors will not lock if the power door lock switch is pressed when a passenger door is open, even if the driver's door is closed.

In order to lock all doors without activating the Super Lock system, open the driver's door, move the power door lock switch to the lock position ① and close the door.

CAUTION

Note that the above operation will not be pos-

sible with a key in the ignition switch or when the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle; a chime will then sound in order to draw your attention and the vehicle unlocks.



Rear door side panel

1. Lock position
 2. Unlock position
- A. Front of the vehicle

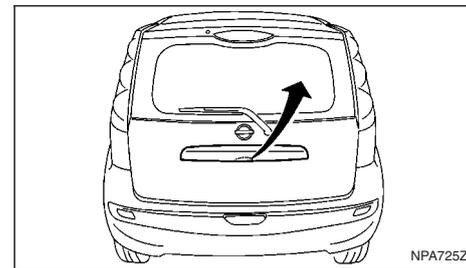
CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

Child safety locking helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally. This mechanism is especially handy when small children are in the vehicle.

When the lever is in the lock position ①, the rear door can only be opened from the outside.

Set the lock lever in position ② in order to disable the child safety rear door lock mechanism.

BACK DOOR LOCK



The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors including the back door.

The back door can be manually released from the outside when the vehicle is not locked by operating the microswitch located on the back door underside.

NOTE

The back door cannot be opened from the outside when the power door lock switch is activated. An audible warning is heard when the microswitch located on the back door underside is operated.

To close, lower and push down the back door securely.

SECURITY SYSTEM



WARNING

- Do not drive with the back door opened. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.
- Closely supervise children when they are around the vehicle to prevent them from playing and being locked in the luggage compartment where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked, with the back door closed, when not in use, and prevent children's access to the vehicle's keys.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

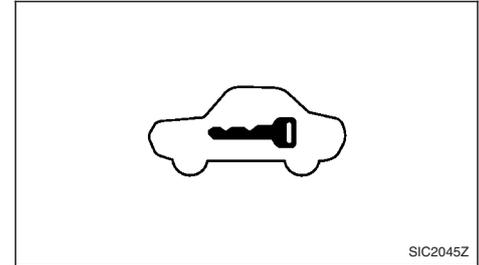
The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

If the engine fails to start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference from another NATS key, an automated toll road device or an automated payment device on the key ring. Restart the engine using the following procedure:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position and wait approximately 5 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separated from the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted).

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted) on a separate key-ring to avoid interference from other devices.



Meters and gauges

NATS security warning light

The security warning light blinks whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, "OFF" or Acc position. This function indicates that NATS is equipped on the vehicle.

If the NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition key is in the ON position.

If the light remains on and/or the engine will not start, see your NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Please bring all NATS keys or NATS Intelligent Keys when visiting your NISSAN dealer for service.

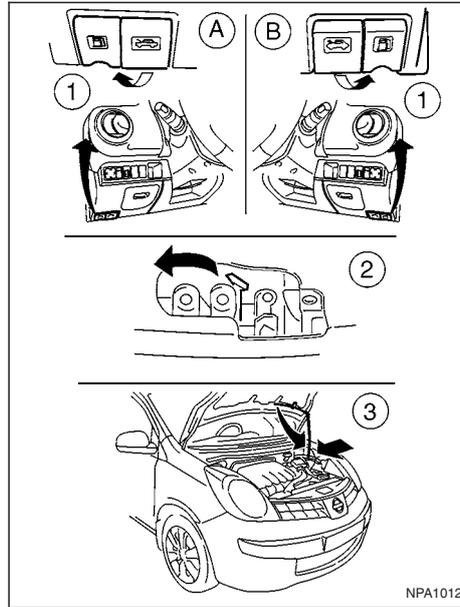
Additional information for RHD models

If the NATS is malfunctioning, this light will turn on after flashing six times while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

However, if the NATS security warning light turns off after the light has remained on for 15 minutes,

BONNET RELEASE

there is a 10 second time slot to start the engine after the ignition is turned off. See your NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible.



A. LHD models

B. RHD models

1. Pull the bonnet lock release lever (1), located below the instrument panel on the driver's side; the bonnet will spring up slightly.

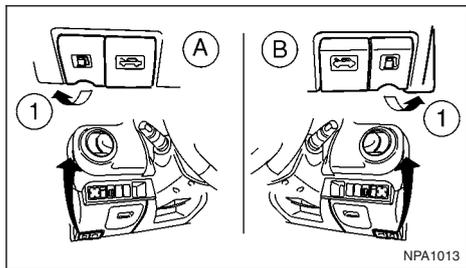
2. Slide the lever (2), at the front of the bonnet, sideways with your fingertips and raise the bonnet.
3. Insert the support rod (3) into the slot on the underside of the bonnet.
4. When closing the bonnet, replace the support rod in its original position, then slowly close the bonnet and make sure it locks into place.

WARNING

Always check whether the bonnet is closed and locked securely to prevent it from opening while driving. The vehicle should only be operated with the bonnet securely closed.

FUEL FILLER LID

FUEL FILLER LID OPENER LEVER

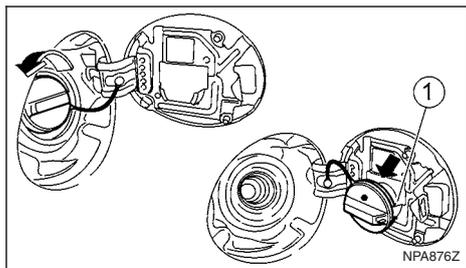


A. LHD models

B. RHD models

To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the opener lever ①. To lock, close the fuel filler lid securely.

FUEL FILLER CAP



The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder ① while refuelling.

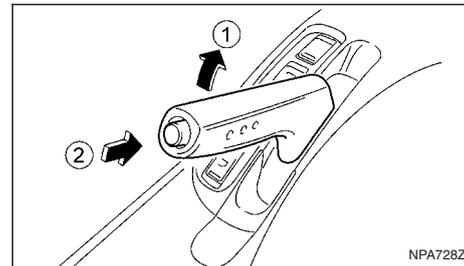
⚠ WARNING

- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap half a turn and wait for any hissing sound to stop, in order to prevent fuel from spraying out and causing possible personal injury.
- Use only a NISSAN fuel filler cap or exact equivalent as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.

CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

HANDBRAKE LEVER



To apply: Pull the lever up ①.

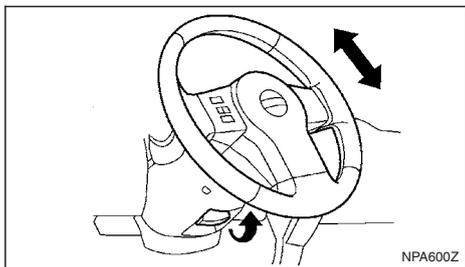
To release: Pull the lever up slightly, push the button ② and lower completely.

Before driving, check that the brake warning light ① goes out. For additional information, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the handbrake.

TILTING STEERING WHEEL

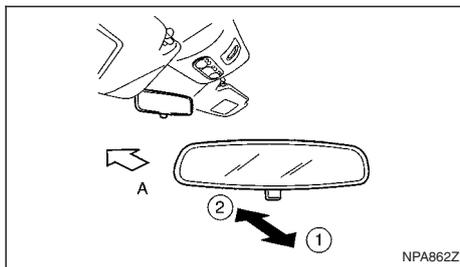


WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Release the lock lever as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position (up or down). Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

MIRRORS



1. Night position
 2. Day position
- A. Front of the vehicle

INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR

The night position ① will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

WARNING

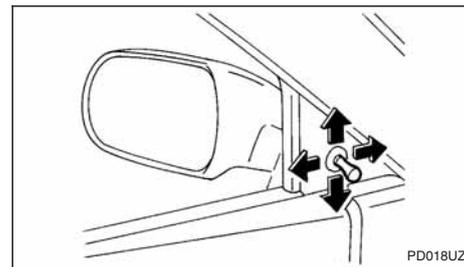
Only use the night position ① when necessary, as it reduces rear-view clarity.

OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

WARNING

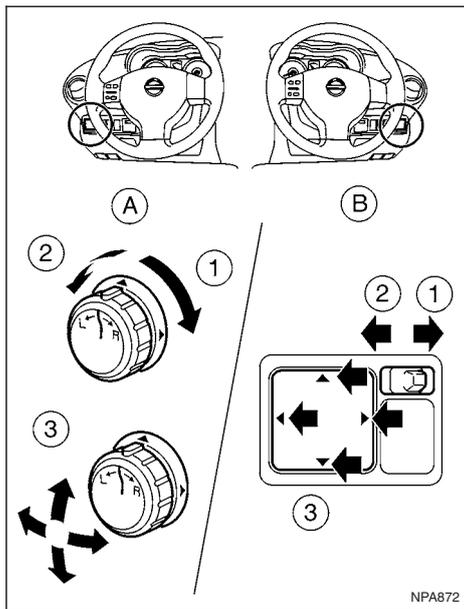
- Check the position of all mirrors before driving. Altering their position while driving could distract your attention from the driving operation.

- Objects viewed in the outside mirrors are closer than they appear.



Adjusting — Manual control

The outside mirror can be manually adjusted for a better rear view.

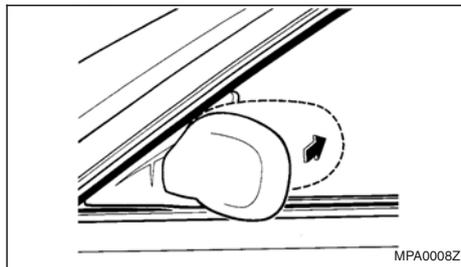


Adjusting — Remote control (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirror control will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Acc or ON position.

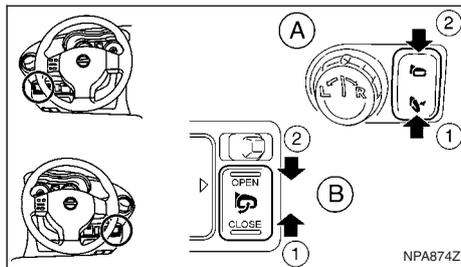
Move the switch to the right ① or to the left ② to select the right or left outside rear-view mirror, then

adjust the mirror to the desired position by tilting (Type A) or pushing (Type B) the button, as illustrated in ③.



Folding — Manual control

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.



Folding — Remote control (where fitted)

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing the CLOSE side ① of the switch.

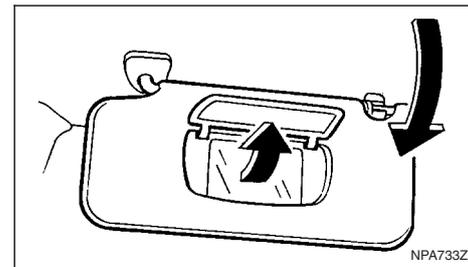
To return the mirror to its original position, push the OPEN side ② of the switch.

NOTE

If the mirror becomes displaced from its adjusted position, use the following procedure to return it to the correct geared position:

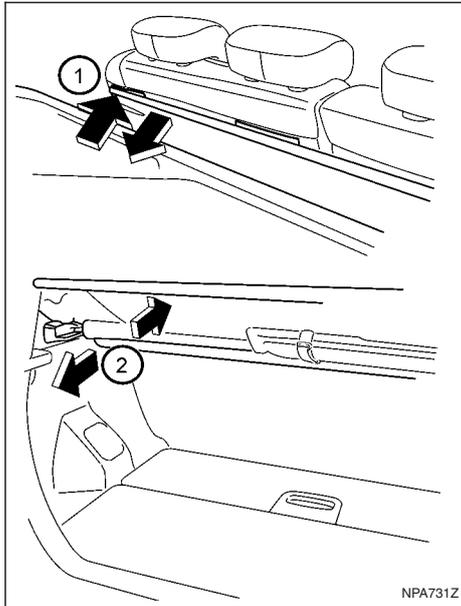
1. Fold the mirror electronically using the remote control switch.
2. Wait until the mirror emits a strong noise, this confirms that the mirror has correctly engaged.
3. Adjust the mirror to the correct driving angle using the adjusting switch.

VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and lift up the cover (where fitted).

REAR PARCEL SHELF



WARNING

Never put anything on the rear parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or when the brakes are applied suddenly.

CAUTION

The rear parcel shelf flap provides a hide-away

facility to the luggage compartment whether the rear seat is at its rearmost position or not. Do not store objects onto the rear parcel shelf flap as it may impair the sliding operation of the rear seat.

REAR PARCEL SHELF REMOVAL

1. Slide the rear bench seat forward through the back door opening. See "Rear seat" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for further details.
2. Detach the flap from the rear seat back fasteners ① by carefully pulling the edge rearward.
3. Detach the ropes either side of the back door.
4. With the parcel shelf in horizontal position, pull rearward until it stops ②.
5. Lift the parcel shelf up and twist horizontally, then remove through the back door opening.

CAUTION

Make sure the rear parcel shelf is carefully stored when not in use in order to prevent any damage.

REAR PARCEL SHELF INSTALLATION

1. Ensure the rear seat is in the forward position. See "Rear seat" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for further details.
2. Twist and lower the parcel shelf onto its horizontal side supports.

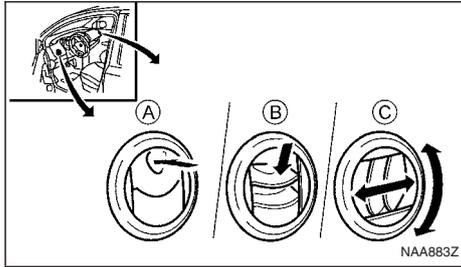
3. With the parcel shelf in its rearmost position, push forward until it "clicks" into place ②.
4. Attach the ropes to each corresponding side of the back door.
5. Attach the flap edges to the rear seat back fasteners ①.

4 Heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Vents.....	4-2	SETUP button	4-26
Side vents	4-2	Compact Disc (CD) operation	4-27
Centre vents.....	4-2	AUX socket	4-29
Heater and air conditioner operation	4-2	USB Memory operation	4-29
Manual air conditioner.....	4-3	iPod® player operation.....	4-30
Automatic air conditioner (where fitted)	4-8	Bluetooth® operation.....	4-31
Audio system.....	4-10	Bluetooth® mobile phone feature.....	4-33
Audio operation precautions	4-10	AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation (where fitted)	4-34
Antenna.....	4-16	Audio jack socket (AUX) (where fitted)	4-34
LW-MW-FM radio with CD player (where fitted)	4-16	Mobile phone integration (where fitted)	4-34
Anti-theft system	4-16	Bluetooth® mobile phone feature.....	4-34
Audio main operation	4-17	Hands-free telephone control	4-36
Radio operation	4-19	Steering wheel switches (where fitted).....	4-38
User set up menu	4-21	Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted).....	4-38
Compact disc (CD) player operation.....	4-22	Main operation.....	4-38
FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)	4-23	Car phone or CB radio	4-39
Anti-theft system	4-23		
Audio main operation	4-24		
Radio operation	4-25		

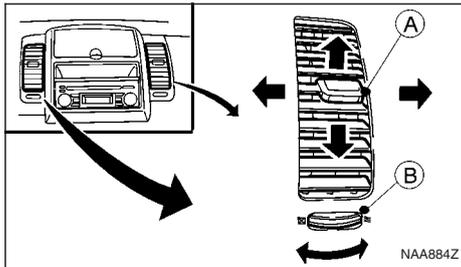
VENTS

SIDE VENTS



The direction of the air flow can be adjusted by (A) opening, (B) closing or (C) adjusting.

CENTRE VENTS



The direction of the airflow can be adjusted (A) and the vents can be opened or closed (B).

☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed.

≡ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open.

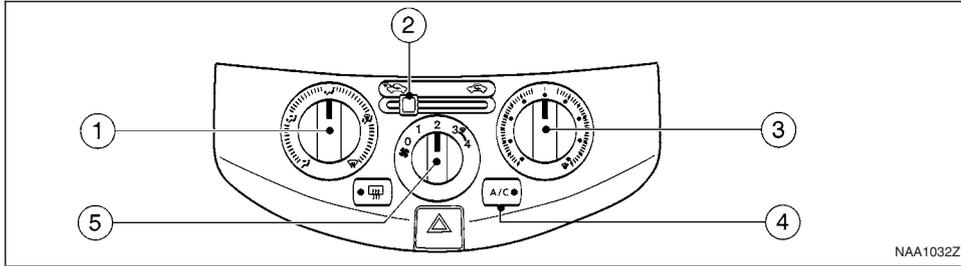
HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER OPERATION

⚠ WARNING

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

NOTE

- Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.
- Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.



Manual air conditioner

NAA1032Z

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER

1. Air flow control dial
2. Air intake lever
3. Temperature control dial
4. Air conditioner ON/OFF button (where fitted)
5. Fan speed control dial

Controls

Fan speed control dial :

To switch the fan on or off and to control the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed. To decrease the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise.

Temperature control dial:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired air temperature from the vents and floor outlets.

Air flow control dial:

Use this dial to manually select the air flow from the air outlets as described below.

-  : Air flows from centre and side vents.
-  : Air flows from centre, side vents and floor outlets.
-  : Air flows mainly from floor outlets.
-  : Air flows from the defogger outlets and floor outlets.
-  : Air flows mainly from defogger outlets.

Air recirculation mode :

Move the air intake lever to the  position. To recirculate interior air in the passenger compartment in situations such as: driving on a dust raised road, avoiding traffic fumes or having maximum cooling from the air conditioner.

Outside air mode :

Move the air intake lever to the  position to draw outside air into the passenger compartment for normal heating, ventilation or air conditioner operation.

Heater operation

The heating function operates only after engine warm-up.

Heating:

This mode is used to direct hot air from the floor outlets.

1. Move the air intake lever to the  position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the maximum "HOT" (right) position.

For quick heating, select the air recirculation mode position (). Be sure to return to the outside air mode position () for normal heating to avoid window fog and stale interior air.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air from the side and centre vents.

1. Move the air intake lever to the  position.

2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:

This mode is used to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the  position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to speed position 2 or above.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the maximum "HOT" (right) position.

To quickly defrost/defog the windscreen, turn the fan speed control dial to the maximum position and the temperature control dial to the maximum "HOT" (right) position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windscreen.

1. Move the air intake lever to outside air mode position ().
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to speed position 2 or above.

4. Turn the temperature control dial between the middle and the maximum "HOT" (right) position.

Air conditioner operation (where fitted)

Start the engine, turn the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed and press the A/C button to activate the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be added to the heater operation. To switch off the air conditioner, press the button again.

NOTE

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify.

1. Move the air intake lever to outside air mode position ().
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed.
4. Press the <A/C> button and the indicator light will come on.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, select the air recirculation mode position (). Be sure to return to the outside air mode position () to avoid windows from fogging-up and interior air from becoming stale.

NOTE

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify.

1. Move the air intake lever to outside air mode position ().
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn on the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed.
4. Press the <A/C> button and the indicator light will come on.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify.

1. Move the air intake lever to outside air mode position ().
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired fan speed.
4. Press the <A/C> button and the indicator light will come on.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Operating tips

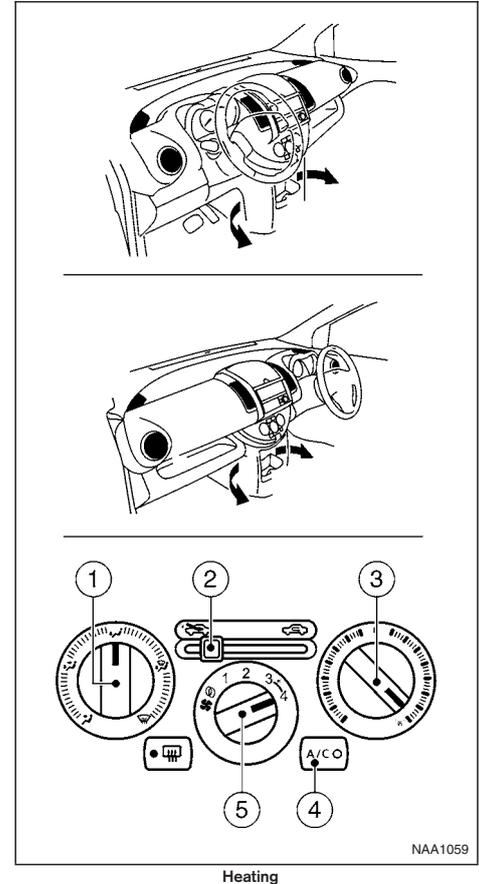
- In order to improve the heater operation, clear the snow and ice from the wiper blade and air inlet in front of the windscreen.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then close the windows to allow the acceleration of the air conditioner's cooling operation.
- Keep the windows closed while the air conditioner is operating.
- The air conditioning system should be operated for about 10 minutes, at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.
- If the coolant temperature warning light comes on, turn the air conditioner off. For additional information, see "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- If the engine coolant reaches an extremely high temperature, the air conditioning system will automatically turn off. This may happen for example if the engine runs at idle speed for a long time on a hot day.

Air flow charts

The following charts show the button, air intake and dial positions for **MAXIMUM AND QUICK** heating, cooling or defrosting.

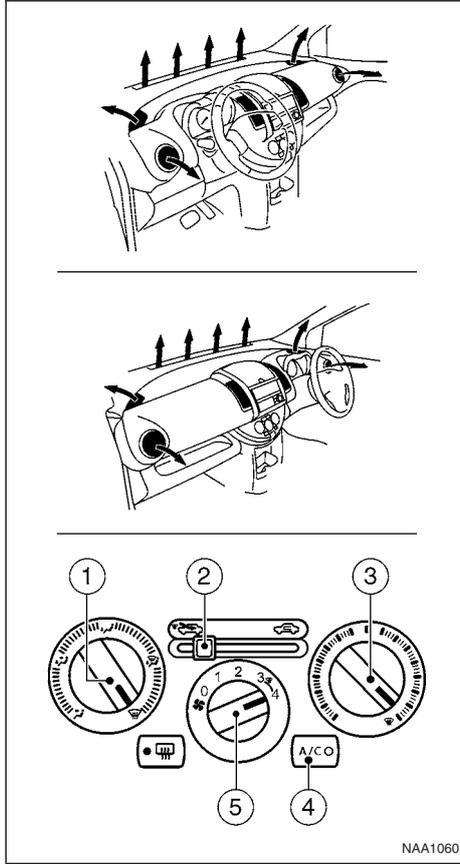
NOTE

The air recirculation mode should not be selected for either heating or defrosting.

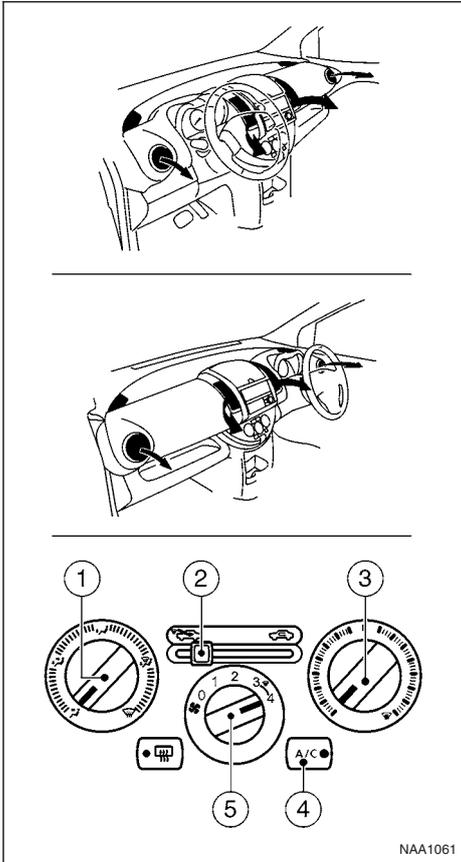


NAA1059

HEATING		
Controls		Settings
①	Air flow control dial	
②	Air intake lever	
③	Temperature control dial	HOT
④	Air conditioner button (where fitted)	OFF
⑤	Fan speed control dial	MAX



DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING		
Controls		Settings
①	Air flow control dial	
②	Air intake lever	
③	Temperature control dial	HOT
④	Air conditioner button (where fitted)	ON
⑤	Fan speed control dial	MAX



Cooling

NAA1061

COOLING		
Controls		Settings
①	Air flow control dial	
②	Air intake lever	Normal cooling
		Maximum cooling
③	Temperature dial	COLD
④	Air conditioner button (where fitted)	ON
⑤	Fan speed control dial	MAX

Air conditioner filter (where fitted)

The air conditioning system is equipped with a filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter regularly. For filter replacement, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the airflow is extremely reduced or when the windows fog up easily during air conditioning system operation.

Servicing air conditioner

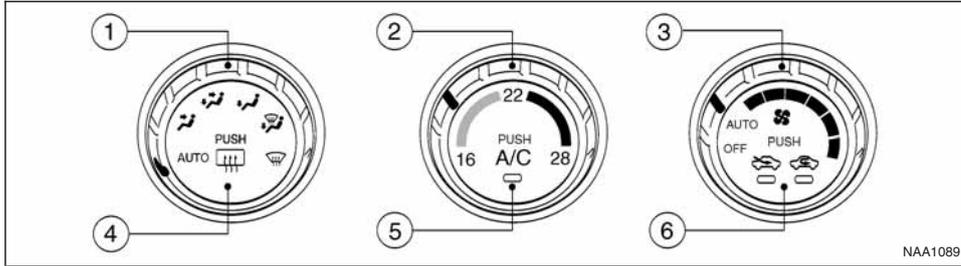
The air conditioning system (where fitted) in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with an environmentally friendly refrigerant.

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system. See "Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations (where fitted)" in the "9. Technical information" section of this manual.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service the air conditioning system.



Automatic air conditioner (where fitted)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (where fitted)

1. Air flow control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Fan speed control dial
4. Rear window defogger button. For details, see "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
5. Air conditioner (ON/OFF) button
6. Air intake button (Air recirculation/Outside air)

Automatic operation (AUTO)

This mode may be normally used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

NOTE

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating:

1. Turn the fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the AUTO position.
2. If the A/C indicator does not illuminate, press the A/C button to switch on the air conditioner. (The A/C indicator will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature dial for the desired temperature.
4. Press the air intake button until both the indicators  (Outside air) and  (Air recirculation) are off. The intake air will be controlled automatically between the air recirculation and outside air modes.

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heater operation (A/C OFF):

Use this mode for heating purposes only.

1. Turn the fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the AUTO position.
 2. If the A/C indicator is illuminated, press the <A/C> button to switch off the air conditioner. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
 3. Turn the temperature control dial for the desired temperature.
 4. Press the air intake button until both the indicators  (Outside air) and  (Air recirculation) are off. The intake air will be controlled automatically between the air recirculation and outside air modes.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
 - This mode is not recommended when the windows fog up.
 - If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified frosting or defogging:

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the  position.
 2. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
 3. Turn the temperature control dial for the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windscreen, turn the fan speed control dial to the maximum position.
 - As soon as possible after the windscreen has been cleared of ice, turn the fan speed control dial to the AUTO position for the automatic mode.
 - When the air flow control dial is turned to the  or  position, the outside air mode and the air conditioner will automatically switch on (except when the fan speed control dial is in the OFF position) when the outside temperatures is above -5°C (23°F) to defog the windscreen.

Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

Fan speed control :

Turn the fan speed control dial:

- to the OFF position to switch off the heater and air conditioner system.
- to the AUTO position for automatic control of the fan speed.
- to adjust the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn temperature dial to set the desired air temperature.

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to one of following air mode.

-  Air flows from centre and side vents.
-  Air flows from centre, side vents and floor outlets.
-  Air flows mainly from floor outlets.
-  Air flows from the defogger outlets and floor outlets.
-  Air flows mainly from defogger outlets.

Air recirculation :

Press the air intake button until the air recirculation indicator light () comes on. When selected, interior air will be recirculated inside the vehicle and the air conditioner will switch on.

Use this mode to recirculate interior air inside the passenger compartment in situations such as: driving on a dust raised road, avoiding traffic fumes or having maximum cooling from the air conditioner.

Outside air circulation :

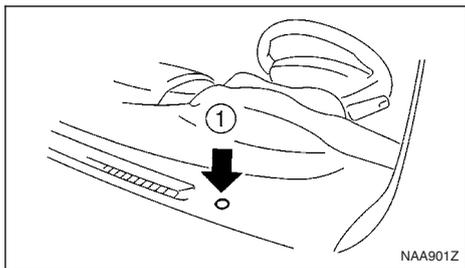
Press the air intake button until outside air indicator light () comes on. When selected, outside air will be drawn into the vehicle.

Use this mode to draw outside air into the passenger compartment for normal heating, ventilation or air conditioner operation.

Operating tips

- In order to improve the heater operation, clear the snow and ice from the wiper blade and air inlet in front of the windscreen.
- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the floor outlets may not operate for a maximum of approximately 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature has warmed up, the air flow from the floor outlets will operate normally.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then, close the windows. This will allow the acceleration of the air conditioner's cooling operation.
- Keep the windows closed while the air conditioner is operating.
- The air conditioning system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.

- If the coolant temperature warning light comes on, turn the air conditioner off. For additional information, see “Engine overheat” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.
- If the engine coolant reaches an extremely high temperature, the air conditioning system will automatically turn off. This may happen for example if the engine runs at idle speed for a long time on a hot day.



The sensor ① on the fascia helps the system to maintain a constant temperature inside the cabin. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioning system is equipped with a filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter regularly. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow is

extremely reduced or when the windows get fog up easily during air conditioning system operation.

Servicing air conditioner

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with an environmentally friendly refrigerant.



This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system. See “Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations (where fitted)” in the “9. Technical information” section of this manual.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service the environmentally “friendly” air conditioning system.

AUDIO SYSTEM

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the Acc or ON position. If you want to listen to the radio or CD while the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the Acc position. **Do not use for an extended period of time with the engine stopped.**

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

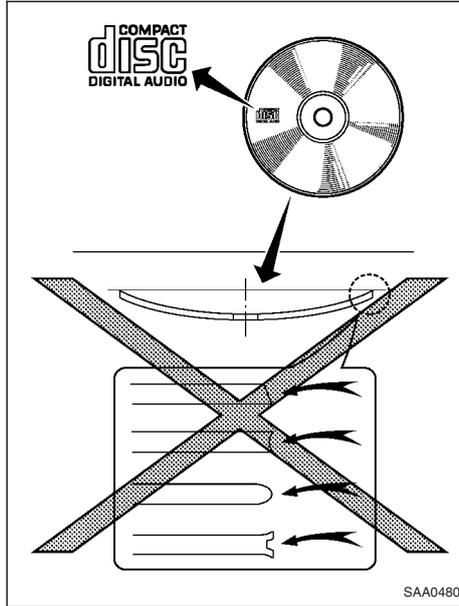
Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality are normally caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Use the antenna for the best reception.

Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.

- Occasionally, the CD player may not function when the compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with finger prints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
 - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
 - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
 - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.



- 8 cm (3.1 in) discs with an adaptor
- CDs that are not round
- CDs with a paper label
- CDs that are warped, scratched, or have unusual edges.

- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, a notification message will be displayed.
 - Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
 - Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.
 - Confirm that the disc is CD and not a DVD.
 - Confirm that the disc is recorded with audio files.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) (where fitted)

This system supports various USB memory sticks, USB hard drives, and iPod® players. There are some USB devices which may not be supported with this system.

- Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connector.
- Do not force the memory stick or USB cable into the USB connector. This could damage the connector.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to humidity. If this occurs, remove the USB device and dehumidify or ventilate the USB player completely.

- The USB player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Do not leave USB memory in a place prone to static electricity or where the air conditioner blows directly. The data in the USB memory may be damaged.
- The vehicle is not equipped with a USB memory stick.
- A USB device cannot be formatted with this system. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.
- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on the vehicle centre screen. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.
- Do not connect a USB device if a connector or cable is wet. Allow the cable and/or connectors to dry completely before connecting the USB device. If the connector is exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short between the connector pins.
- Large video podcast files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The display of the audio system may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video podcast files while in the shuffle mode. The display of the audio system may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.
- Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.
- At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPods launched will be compatible with this audio system.
- Make sure that the iPod® is updated with the latest firmware.
- iPod® is trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth® audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.

- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed:
 - while using a mobile phone.
 - while checking a connection with a mobile phone.
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the audio system. Do not place the Bluetooth audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system, or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP ver. 1.3, 1.0 or earlier).



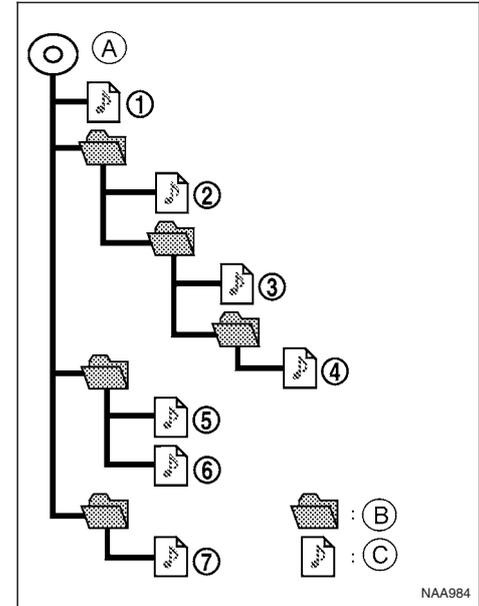
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp.

Compact Disc/USB memory with MP3 or WMA (where fitted)

Terms:

- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.

- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
 - **ID3/WMA Tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.
- * Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



- A. Root folder
- B. Folder
- C. Audio file

Playback order:

Music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, [Root] is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

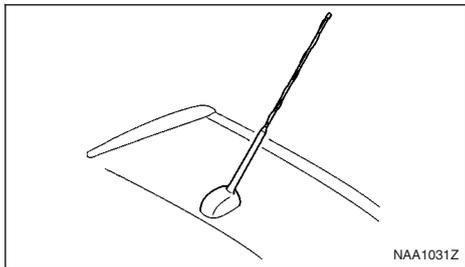
Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	* Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	* Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
* It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
* Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3", or ".wma" or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

* Only models equipped with the FM AM radio with CD player. For details, see "FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" later in this section.

LW-MW-FM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (where fitted)

ANTENNA

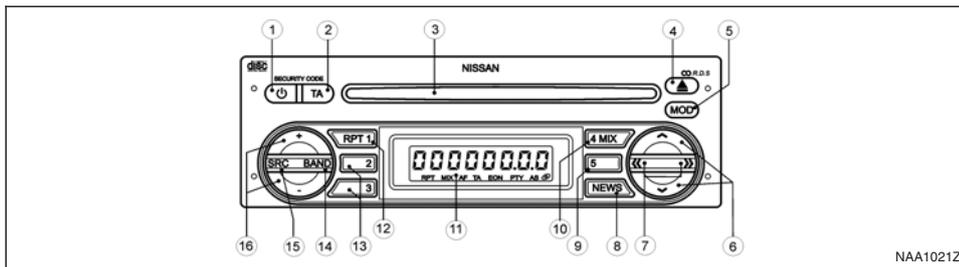


Removing the antenna

To remove the antenna, hold the lower part of the antenna and turn it anticlockwise.

CAUTION

Make sure to remove the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling or an automatic car wash otherwise the antenna can be damaged.



1. Power ON/OFF button
2. Traffic announcement (TA) button
3. CD slot
4. Eject button
5. Audio set-up mode (MOD) button
6. Radio mode: Manual (up/down) tuning Audio selection mode
7. Radio mode: Seek up/down CD mode: Track up/down or Fast forward/ Fast reverse
8. NEWS button
9. Preset station button
10. Radio mode: Preset station button CD mode: Mix mode button
11. Display
12. Radio mode: Preset station button CD mode: Repeat (RPT) mode button
13. Preset station buttons
14. LW, MW or FM Band selection/FM Travel store button
15. Source (SRC) select button
16. Volume control button

This unit is an electronic LW-MW-FM radio with CD player, an anti-theft system and traffic announcement function.

ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

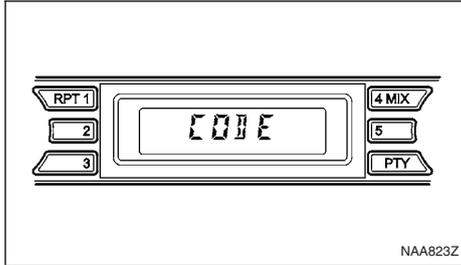
By using a 4-digit radio code known only to the vehicle owner, the possibility of the audio unit being stolen is effectively reduced because without the code, the audio unit cannot be activated. When used normally, the audio unit is unlocked and accessible in the usual way.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-Theft system activates and the audio unit locks.

The only way to unlock the audio unit is by entering the radio code number. This code number is shown on an identification card.

NOTE

- The 4 digit radio code is listed on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.
- Record the radio code shown on the card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep the radio code information in a safe, not in the vehicle.
- Contact a NISSAN dealer if you lose the fixed number card of your audio unit.

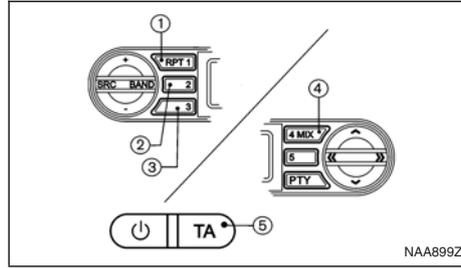


Unlocking the unit

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit switched on, the display will show CODE for 3 seconds then afterwards - - - -.

To unlock the unit, enter your 4 digit radio code. This code is entered by using the preset station buttons.



1. Press preset station button ① the number of times corresponding to the first digit of the radio code.

Example radio code: 5169

The first digit of the radio code is a "5" then press the preset station button ①, five times.

2. The second, third and fourth digit of the radio code can be entered in the same way, only now use preset station button ② (one time), ③ (six times) and ④ (nine times) respectively.
3. Press the TA button ⑤ to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.

If the wrong code is entered three times, the display indicates "ERROR" for 3 seconds and then it shows "WAIT 1 HR". At this time the audio unit will be

locked for 1 hour. After waiting for 1 hour with the audio unit switched on, enter the correct code number.

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

Power ON/OFF button

Turn the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position then press the power (⏻) button. However it can also be turned on with the ignition switch, if the audio unit was turned off by the ignition switch. The radio or CD mode that was playing immediately before the system was turned off resumes playing and the volume is set to the preset volume level. If there is no CD inserted in the player, inserting the CD will automatically switch on the audio unit and CD playback will start.

The audio unit can be turned off either by pressing the power (⏻) button or turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.

Volume level

Press + or - side of the volume control button to adjust the volume level.

CAUTION

Turning the ignition on or turning the power on with the volume set at the maximum position can damage your ears.

Language set-up mode

In order to enter the language set-up mode proceed as follows:

- 1) Make sure the audio unit is switched off.

- 2) Press and hold buttons 1 and 4 simultaneously.
- 3) Press the power (⏻) button and the radio will switch on.
- 4) Release all the buttons and the display will show LANGUAGE.
- 5) Press the << or >> button and the language setting display will change as follows:

ENGLISH ⇔ FRENCH ⇔ GERMAN ⇔ ITALIAN
 ⇔ DUTCH ⇔ SPANISH ⇔ POLISH ⇔ ENGLISH

Once the language has been set, switch off and switch on again the audio unit by pressing the power button. For details, contact your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SRC Source selector

This button selects the listening source between the radio, CD and AUX (where fitted). Each time the button is pressed, the respective mode will change as follows:

Type A

Radio → CD → Radio

Type B (where fitted)

Radio → CD → AUX * → Radio

*: This mode is only available when a compatible device is plugged into the AUX audio jack socket. For details, see "Audio jack socket (AUX) (where fitted)" later in this section.

If no CD is inserted, the display shows NO CD.

MOD Audio set-up mode

Briefly press the MOD button to enter the audio menu set-up mode. Each time the ^ or v button is pressed, the mode changes as follows:

BASS ⇔ TREBLE ⇔ BALANCE ⇔ FADER ⇔ EFFECT ⇔ BASS

After the desired levels have been set, press briefly on the MOD button to exit the menu or wait for more than 10 seconds without pressing any buttons.

BASS control

Use this set-up to enhance or attenuate bass response.

Press the function adjustment button << or >> while in the bass control mode to adjust the bass.

TREBLE control

Use this set-up to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Press the function adjustment button << or >> while in the treble control mode to adjust the treble.

BALANCE control

Use this set-up to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right channels.

Press the function adjustment button << or >> while in the balance control mode to adjust the left/right balance.

FADER control

Use this set-up to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (where fitted) speakers.

Press the function adjustment button << or >> while in the fader control mode to adjust the rear/front balance.

Audio set-up indications and description of operation.

AUDIO SET-UP	AUDIO CONTROL UP/DOWN BUTTON		
	<<	Centre position	>>
BASS (bass adjustment)	BASS -7	BASS 0	BASS +7
TREBLE (treble adjustment)	TREBLE -7	TREBLE 0	TREBLE +7
BALANCE (left/right balance adjustment)	BAL -9 (BALANCE Left)	BAL 0	BAL +9 (BALANCE Right)
FADER (front/rear balance adjustment)	FADER -9 (FADER rear)	FAD 0	FADER +9 (FADER front)

EFFECT

Use this set-up to change the preset sound effect.

Press either << or >> button and the mode changes as follows:

OFF ⇄ ENHANCE ⇄ ACOUSTIC ⇄ LIVE ⇄ OFF

The EQ indicator comes on when an effect mode has been selected and goes out when OFF is selected.

Source tone memory

The audio unit memorises at source change, the different level settings of Bass, Treble and Effect as they have previously been set. However Balance and Fader are source independent.

RADIO OPERATION

BAND Band select

By pressing the BAND button repeatedly, the reception waveband changes in the following order:

FM1 → FM2 → FMT → MW → LW → FM1

When the BAND button is pressed for at least 2 seconds, stations are searched automatically in the FM band and the five stations with the strongest signals are stored into the preset stations (1 to 5) of the FMT band. During the search, AS-STORE and AS indicator appear on the display while the sound is muted.



Manual up/down tuning:



WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.

Press these buttons to tune the stations manually. The frequency increases when the up (^) button is pressed and decreases when the down (v) button is pressed.

If either ^ or v buttons are held down for longer than 0.5 seconds, the frequency will continuously increase or decrease on the band until the button is released.

The frequency changes in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, 9 kHz on the MW band and 3 kHz on the LW band.



Seek up/down tuning:

Press the SEEK tuning (<< or >>) button and seek tuning begins from high to low, or low to high frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station.

- When the >> button is pressed once, the frequency increases from the frequency currently tuned in to the next broadcasting station on that band. The audio output is muted during seek tuning.
- When the << button is pressed once, the frequency decreases from the frequency currently tuned in to the previous broadcasting station on that band. The audio output is muted during seek tuning.
- If no radio station is found in a complete band cycle, it will then stop at the same frequency/station that was set before the seek tuning function was initiated.

Preset station button ①②③④⑤:

Press a preset button for less than 2 seconds to receive the station preset on that button.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds will cause the station currently being received to be stored in the memory of that button.

- Fifteen stations can be stored in the FM band. (Five in each of FM1, FM2 and FMT)
- Five stations can be set for both the MW and LW bands.

Radio data system (RDS) operation

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted in addition to the normal FM-broadcasting radio station. The RDS provides information services such as station's name, traffic information, regional news or search for a station with a certain broadcasting programme type.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services are not available.

Alternative Frequency (AF)

- The AF function operates in the FM (radio) and CD Mode (if FM was formerly selected in the radio mode).
- When the AF mode has been set to the ON position in the user set up menu mode and the AF indicator comes on.

For additional information, see “User set up menu” later in this section for how to switch this mode on or off.

The following functions operate when the AF mode is on:

Automatic switching function

This function compares the strengths of the signals and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (this function also operates when the AF mode is off.)

When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used such as traffic announcement. EON indicator lights up when receiving RDS EON stations in the FM waveband.

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the programme station name will be displayed immediately after receiving the RDS data.

Emergency broadcast interrupt function [ALARM INTERRUPTION – EBU (European Broadcasting Union) SPEC FOR INFO]

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and ALARM is displayed. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

REG (Regional) mode

When the REG mode is activated in the FM waveband and the radio receiver is tuned to a regional radio station which is transmitting local (regional) programmes, then it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another regional station. For additional information, see “User set up menu” later in this section for how to de/activate this mode.

Traffic announcement (TA)

This function operates in both the FM (radio) and the CD modes.

- The TA mode is selected when the TA button is pressed. The TA indicator is displayed in the TA ON mode.
- When the TA mode button is pressed again, the mode will be switched off and TA indicator disappears from the display.
- When the TA mode is not activated, a T-indicator appears on the display, indicating that the current radio station broadcasts traffic

announcements. Pressing the TA button will activate the TA mode and the indicator changes from T to TA.

NOTE

The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.

Traffic announcement interrupt function

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the volume increases to the set level. TRAFFIC is displayed and the TA indicator blinks.

Once the traffic announcement is finished, the unit returns to the source which was set before the traffic announcement started, and the volume returns to the previous level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA, BAND or SRC button is pressed during a traffic announcement. The TA mode returns to the standby mode.

Volume level for traffic announcements

The volume for traffic announcements can be set as described in the “User set up menu” later in this section.

NEWS mode

To enable or disable the news mode in the FM band, press the **NEWS** button. When the news mode is enabled, the NEWS icon will be displayed.

When the news mode is activated and the radio receives a news code from a FM broadcasting station, the actual playing mode will be interrupted. Once the news broadcast has finished, the audio unit will return to the previous source. During the interruption, the display alternates between NEWS and the broadcasting station name.

1. NEWS standby mode

- The news standby mode can be activated while in FM (radio) or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- Pressing the **NEWS** button, the news standby mode will switch off and the NEWS icon will disappear from the display.

2. NEWS interruption mode

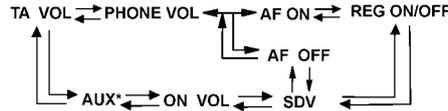
- A news interruption will be announced and NEWS will be displayed when the radio detects the news code from the tuned station or EON stations. The audio system will change to the interrupting station and the name of the interrupting station will be displayed.
- Pressing the **NEWS** button during a news interruption will cause the audio unit to return to the previous source. However, news standby mode remains active.
- When the CD button is pressed during a news interruption mode, the radio will change to CD mode and news stand-by mode is not cancelled.

If the radio wave band changes to the MW or LW, then the news standby mode will be switched off.

USER SET UP MENU

To enter the user set up menu, first press the MOD button then press again this button and hold it for at least 2 seconds.

Each time the **^** or **v** button is pressed the display changes as follows:



- Adjust the traffic announcement volume level (TA VOL) using the +, -, << or >> button.
- Adjust the (mobile) phone volume level (PHONE VOL) using the +, -, << or >> button.
- Press either the << or >> button to switch between the off or on position for the alternative frequency (AF). The radio will automatically retune to a stronger frequency, if the signal becomes weak.
- Press either the << or >> button to switch between the off or on position for the regional mode (REG). Use this set-up mode to maintain the audio unit for receiving the radio station which is broadcasting local (regional) programmes. See "REG (Regional) mode" earlier in this section.

NOTE

- If the AF mode is in the OFF position then the REG mode will not be available for selection.
- If the REG mode is in the OFF position, the display shows REG OFF for 3 seconds after the audio unit has been switched on.
- Press either the << or >> button to switch between the on or off position for the Speed Dependent Volume (SDV). When the SDV is on, the audio volume will change according to the vehicle speed.
- Adjust the default turn ON volume level (ON VOL) using the +, -, << or >> button. This volume will be the maximum level every time the audio is switched on. However, note that if the volume before switching off the audio unit is lower than the ON VOL, the audio unit will switch on with your adjusted volume.
- To enable or disable the AUX source (where fitted), press either the << or >> button to switch between the on or off position

After the desired levels have been set, the settings are saved by pressing the mode (MOD) button. The settings are also saved when waiting for more than 10 seconds without pressing any buttons.

COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER OPERATION

Turn the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position, and insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing.

After loading the CD and the track number will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD player will start playing.

CAUTION

- Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.
- Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

  REW (Rewind), FF (Fast Forward)

When the << (rewind) or >> (fast forward) button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds, while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal playing speed.

  Track up/down

When the << button is pressed, the track being played returns to its beginning. Press several times to skip back through tracks. The CD will go back the number of times the button is pressed.

When the >> button is pressed while the CD is being played, the track next to the present one will

start to play from its beginning. Press several times to skip through tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pressed. (When the last track on the CD is skipped through, the first track will be played.)

 RPT (Repeat track) ON/OFF

To repeat the currently playing track, press the RPT button and RPT TRCK is displayed for 3 seconds while the RPT indicator remains on. To cancel this mode, press again the RPT button.

 MIX MIX ON/OFF

To play all the tracks in a random order, press the MIX button and MIX DISC is displayed for 3 seconds while the MIX indicator remains on. To cancel this mode, press the MIX button again.

 CD eject button

Press the eject button () to eject the compact disc.

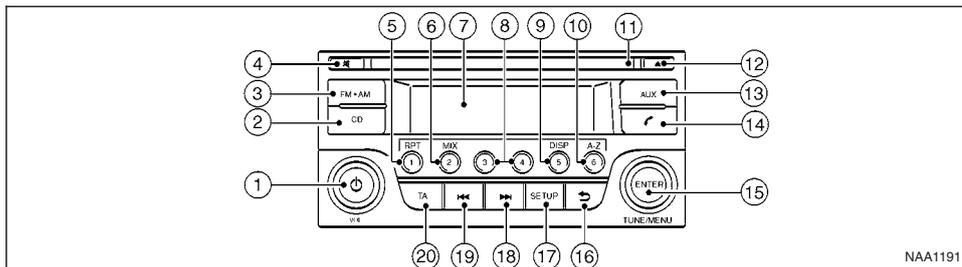
If the CD comes out and is not removed within 10 seconds it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it from damage.

When the ignition switch is in either the "OFF" or LOCK position or the audio unit is off, it is possible to eject the CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

If the following message appears on the display, press the EJECT button:

"CD ERROR" and "EJECT CD" appear alternately – Eject the disc, and insert another CD or check whether the CD is inserted upside-down.

FM AM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (where fitted)



1. Power ON-OFF button/Volume control (VOL) knob
2. CD play mode button
3. FM•AM button
4. Mute button
5. Radio mode: Preset button
CD mode: Repeat (RPT) button
6. Radio mode: Preset button
CD mode: MIX button
7. Display
8. Radio mode: Preset buttons
9. Radio mode: Preset button
Audio unit mode: Display (DISP) button
10. Radio mode: Preset button
CD, AUX or Phone mode: Quick search button
11. CD slot
12. CD eject button
13. Auxiliary (AUX) source button
14. Telephone button
15. Radio mode: TUNE dial
Audio unit mode: MENU dial
Confirmation (ENTER) button
16. Back button
17. SETUP button
18. Fast Forward (Cue) play/Forward Track button
19. Fast Reverse (Review) play/Reverse Track button
20. Traffic announcement (TA) button

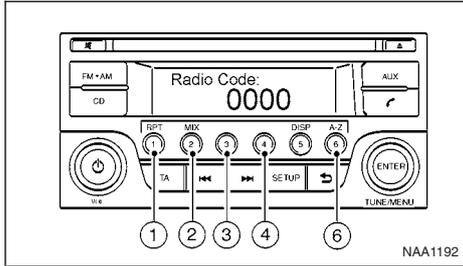
ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

Use of a 4-digit radio PIN (Personal Identification Number) code, known only to the vehicle owner, effectively reduces the possibility of the audio unit being stolen. Without the PIN code the audio unit cannot be activated.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-theft system activates and the audio unit is locked. The only way to unlock the audio unit is to enter the radio code number shown on an identification card supplied with the vehicle documentation.

NOTE

- The 4 digit radio code is shown on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.
- Record the 4 digit radio code on the “Security information” page at the end of this manual. Remove the security page and keep it in a safe, not in the vehicle.
- Contact a NISSAN dealer if you do lose the 4 digit radio code of the audio unit.



Unlocking the unit

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the audio unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit switched on, the display will show [Radio Code:] and it will be unlocked when the codes have been entered correctly.

Unlocking procedure:

Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.

To unlock the audio unit, proceed as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position.
2. [Radio Code:] is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.
3. Press preset button <①> the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit, "5", press the preset button <①> five times.

4. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered, in the same way, only now using preset buttons <②>, <③>, and <④>.

For example, press <②> once, <③> six times, and <④> nine times.

5. Press with a long press preset button <⑥> to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.
6. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message ([INCORRECT PIN]) and the number of attempts left ([REMAINING TRIES: XX]) will be shown.

After reading the message, press the <ENTER> button to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.

- If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a count down timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.
- If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a NISSAN dealer for further details.

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition switch is in Acc or ON position.



Power ON/OFF button

Press the <⏻> button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition switch, it can also be switched on with the ignition switch. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing <⏻>, or by turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.



Volume (VOL) level control

Turn the <VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see "SPD VOL (Speed volume) control" later in this section.



Mute button

Press the <⏻> button to mute the sound and [MUTE] appears in the display. To cancel the mode, use any of the following options:

- Press <⏻> again.

- Turn the <VOL> dial.
- Press the <CD>, <FM•AM>, or <AUX> button.

RADIO OPERATION

When the <⏻ > (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.



Press the <FM•AM> button to change the reception wave band as follows:

FM1 → FM2 → FMT → AM → FM1

When <FM•AM> button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If the CD or AUX source mode is already playing, pressing the <FM•AM> button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

FM Auto store

When the <FM•AM> button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest frequencies are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the FMT band. During the search, a notification message [AUTOSTORE] appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio selects preset button

①.



Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.



WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



SEEK tuning buttons

Pressing the <▶▶> or <◀◀> button starts the tuning mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Eighteen stations can be stored in the FM band. (Six each for FM1, FM2 and FMT)

- Six stations can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

Radio data system (RDS) operation

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates both in the FM (radio) and CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in FM (Radio), CD or AUX mode.

- Pressing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When <TA> is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If <TA> is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

SETUP BUTTON

To configure Audio, Clock, Bluetooth, Language or Scroll direction settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the <SETUP> button.
2. Press the <ENTER> button.

3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

[Audio] ⇔ [Clock] ⇔ [Bluetooth] ⇔ [Language]
⇔ [Scroll Direction]

After the desired levels have been set, press either the <⏪> (Back) button repeatedly, the <SETUP> button, or wait for 8 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

Display brightness (Day/Night mode)

Press the <SETUP> button with a long press to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime mode.

Audio adjustments

Press the <SETUP> button to enter the setup menu screen then select [Audio].

Each time the <ENTER> button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

[Bass] → [Treble] → [Balance] → [Fade] → [AUX VOL] → [SPD VOL] → setup menu screen [Audio] → [Bass]

Bass control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Treble control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Balance control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Fade (Fader) control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (where fitted) speakers.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

AUX VOL (Auxiliary volume) control:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [LO], [MID], or [HI] mode then press <ENTER> to confirm.

SPD VOL (Speed volume) control:

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

When [SPD VOL] is displayed, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press <ENTER> to save the setting.

Clock setting

The [Clock] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the set up menu.

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press <ENTER> to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by

pressing the <⏻> button or when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

[Clock Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Bluetooth®

For activation or deactivation details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section

Language

Select the appropriate language and press the <ENTER> button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [French]
- [English]
- [German]
- [Spanish]
- [Portuguese]
- [Italian]
- [Dutch]
- [Turkish]
- [Russian]

Scroll direction

Sets the scroll direction of the <TUNE/MENU> dial. For example, to change the way in which you turn the dial (anticlockwise or clockwise) in order to scroll up or down a list.

COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's certain text might be able to be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the <CD> button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When <CD> is pressed and the radio or AUX source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

However, if the CD disc is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit remains in radio or AUX source mode.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

NOTE

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.**

- Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.
- An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (e.g. DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.

CD CD button

Press the <CD> button to start playing the loaded CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

Audio main operation

List view:

While the track is being played, press either the <ENTER> or <↻> button to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial then press <ENTER>.

Quick search:

In the list view mode, quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z ⑥> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <ENTER>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. Select, and press <ENTER> to play the preferred track.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the <▶▶▶> (Cue) or <◀◀◀> (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the <▶▶▶> or <◀◀◀> button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the <▶▶▶> or <◀◀◀> button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the <▶▶▶> or <◀◀◀> button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the <ENTER> or <↻> button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Press the <↻> button.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the preferred folder.
4. Press <ENTER> to access the folder. Press <ENTER> again to start playing the first track or turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial, and press <ENTER> to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press <ENTER>, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <TUNE/MENU>

dial for the sub folder then press <ENTER> to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press <↻>.

RPT Repeat button:

Push the <RPT/①> button and the current track will be played continuously.

MIX button:

Push the <MIX/②> button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

<DISP/⑤> button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the <DISP/⑤> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Track title → Album title → Track time

CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the < DISP / ⑤ > button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press < DISP / ⑤ > briefly.



CD eject button

CD player:

Press the < ▲ > (eject) button and the CD will be ejected.

Ejecting CD (with ignition switch in “OFF” or LOCK):

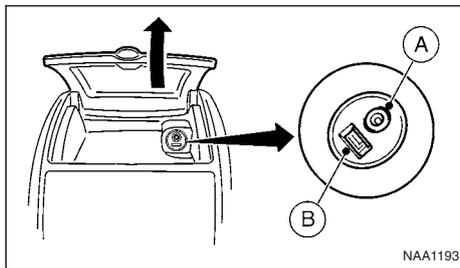
When the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or LOCK position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

Press the < ▲ > button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

- When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.
- If an error message appears in the display, press < ▲ > to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.

AUX SOCKET



Ⓐ AUX

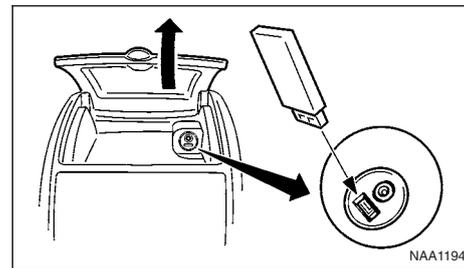
Ⓑ USB

Audio main operation

Open the lid and connect the lead with the jack of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the socket Ⓐ.

Press the <AUX> button for the AUX mode.

USB MEMORY OPERATION



Connecting USB memory

Open the console lid and connect a USB memory stick as illustrated. The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing < ⏻ > will start the USB memory operation.

<AUX> button

To operate the USB memory use one of the following methods:

- Press the <AUX> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial to the [USB] item. Once highlighted, press <ENTER>.
- Press <AUX> repeatedly until [USB] is highlighted, then press <ENTER>.

Audio main operation

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “Audio main operation” earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- 
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

< DISP / (5) > button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

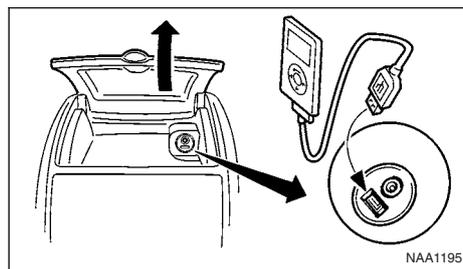
When the < DISP / (5) > button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the < DISP / (5) > button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press < DISP / (5) > briefly.

iPod® PLAYER OPERATION



Connecting iPod®

Open the console lid and connect the iPod cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod® will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing < ⏻ > will start the iPod® operation. During the connection, the iPod® can only be operated with the audio controls.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN**

cannot guarantee that all new iPods launched will be compatible with this audio system.

- Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.
- Make sure that the iPod® is updated with the latest firmware.
- iPod® Shuffle cannot be used with this system.

<AUX> button

To operate the iPod® use one of the following methods:

- Press the <AUX> button then turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the [iPod] item. Once highlighted, press <ENTER>.
- Press <AUX> repeatedly until [iPod] is highlighted then press <ENTER>.

Audio main operation

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the <TUNE/MENU> dial and the <ENTER> button to play a track on the iPod®.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]
- [Albums]

- [Songs]

For further information about each item, see the iPod® owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Audio main operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- 
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

< DISP / (5) > button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

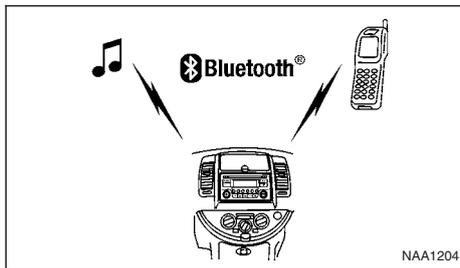
When the < DISP / (5) > button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the < DISP / (5) > button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press < DISP / (5) > briefly.

BLUETOOTH® OPERATION



Regulatory information



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

CE statement

Hereby DAEWOO IS Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

BLUETOOTH® settings

To set up the Bluetooth system with your preferred device, push the <SETUP> button and select [Bluetooth], then push the <ENTER> button or alternatively, press the <F> button. The following items are available:

- [Pair Device]

Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Select Device]

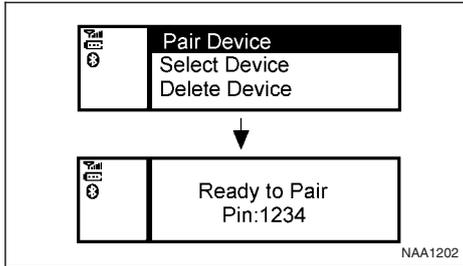
Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Delete Device]

A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.

- [On/Off]

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.



[Pair Device]:

1. Press the <SETUP> button. Select the [Bluetooth] key using the <TUNE/MENU> dial. Then press the <ENTER> button.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth mobile phones. However, you can only use one device at a time. If you have 5 different Bluetooth registered devices, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Delete Device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see “[Delete Device]” later in this section.

2. Select the [Pair Device] key.

The pairing procedure depends on the connected device:

- Mobile phone:

The message [Ready to Pair Pin:1234] will be displayed.

- Audio device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

- Audio device with PIN code:

A new screen will appear. Assign the 4 digit PIN code by turning the <TUNE/MENU> dial to each code and press the <ENTER> button to confirm. Then select [Validate] and press <ENTER>. The Bluetooth connection will be made.

The 4–digit PIN code is provided with the audio device, see the owner’s manual of the audio device.

3. On Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone devices.

- 1) Switch on the Bluetooth® connection, if not already switched on.
- 2) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds a device it will be shown on the device display.
- 3) When a device is found use the <TUNE/MENU> dial to scroll to, and press <ENTER> to select [My Car].
- 4) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device’s own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself. Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner’s manual for further details.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display

will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength (📶), Battery status* (🔋) and Bluetooth “ON” (📶).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner’s manual for further details.

NOTE

- For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner’s Manual.
- For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.

[Select Device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

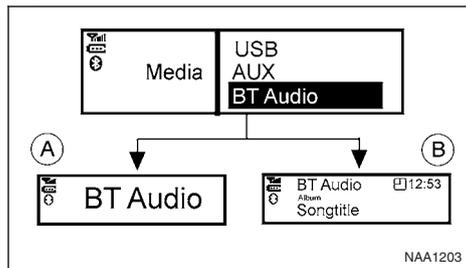
- 📶 : Mobile phone integration
- 🎵 : Audio streaming (A2DP- Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Delete Device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm to deletion.

[On/Off]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [On/Off] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the setup menu screen, or press **<F>**. To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [On] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

Turn the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the **<P>** button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

<AUX> button:

To operate the Bluetooth audio streaming use one of the following methods:

- Press the **<AUX>** button, then turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to highlight [BT Audio], and press **<ENTER>**.
- Press **<AUX>** repeatedly until [BT Audio] is highlighted, then press **<ENTER>**.

The type of display, (A) or (B), shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the **<FF>** (Cue) or **<RR>** (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the **<FF>** or **<RR>** button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the **<FF>** or **<RR>** button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Play/Pause:

Press the **<ENTER>** button to pause. To resume, press **<ENTER>** again.

< DISP / (5) > button (Type B display screen only)

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the **< DISP / (5) >** button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

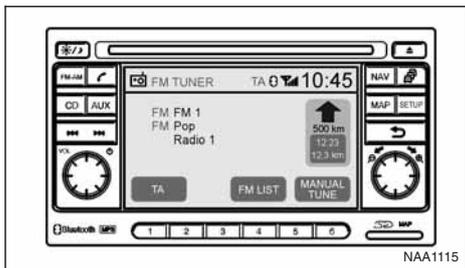
A long press on **< DISP / (5) >** will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press **< DISP / (5) >** briefly.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

For details, see "Mobile phone integration (where fitted)" later in this section.

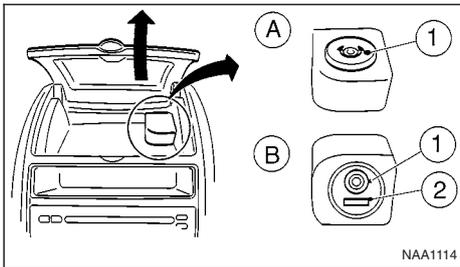
AM-FM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER AND NAVIGATION (where fitted)



NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation

For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owner's Manual.

AUDIO JACK SOCKET (AUX) (where fitted)



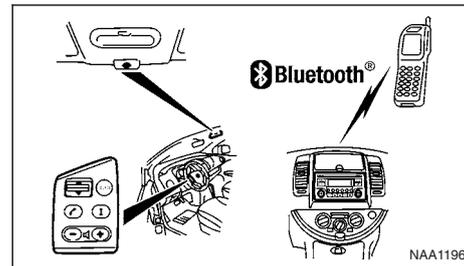
- A. without USB
- B. with USB (where fitted)

The audio jack socket ① accepts portable personal stereo audio devices such as a Cassette player, CD player, MP3 player and the USB socket (where fitted) ② accepts USB devices such as USB stick or iPOD player.

When a compatible device is plugged into the socket, press the SRC button, see "LW-MW-FM radio with CD player (where fitted)" earlier in this section or the AUX button, see "FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" earlier in this section or the separately provided NISSAN Connect, Audio with Navigation Owners Manual.

MOBILE PHONE INTEGRATION (where fitted)

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE



WARNING

Whilst driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.

CAUTION

Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see “BLUETOOTH® settings” later in this section or “BLUETOOTH® settings” earlier in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

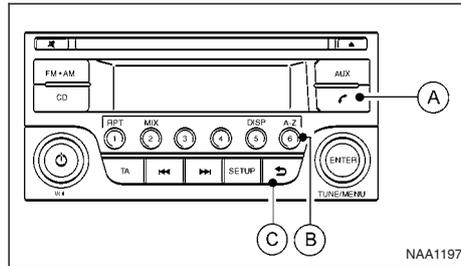
The Bluetooth® system may be not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.

- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

NOTE

- **For models with NISSAN Connect (Audio with Navigation system) see the separately provided Owner’s Manual.**
- **For details, see your mobile phone’s Owner’s Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.**



- (A) Phone button
- (B) Phone book quick search button
- (C) ↶ (Back) button

BLUETOOTH® settings

To setup the Bluetooth system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, push the <SETUP> button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then push the <ENTER> button. It is also possible to enter the setup menu directly via the <PHONE> (phone) button.

The following options can be selected:

- [Pair Device]

Bluetooth mobile phones can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth mobile phones can be registered.

For details, see “FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)” earlier in this section.

- [Select Device]

Paired Bluetooth mobile phone (☎) are listed on the display and can be selected for connection.

For details, see “FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)” earlier in this section.

- [Delete Device]

A registered Bluetooth mobile phone can be deleted.

For details, see “FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)” earlier in this section.

- [On/Off]

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

For details, see “FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)” earlier in this section.

When successfully paired, a notification message will be displayed. During the connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of display): Signal strength (📶), Battery status (🔋), and Bluetooth (📶).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone <📞> button on the audio system, or (where fitted) on the steering wheel.

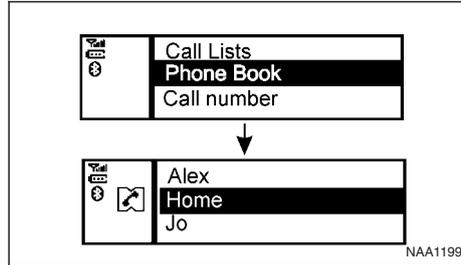
Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Redial
- Phone book
- Manual dialling
- Missed calls
- Dialed calls
- Received calls

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialed, press <📞> for more than 2 seconds.



Making a call from the phone book:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

NOTE

Phone book data will be erased when:

- Switching to another registered mobile phone.
- Mobile phone is disconnected.
- The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.

1. Press <📞>.

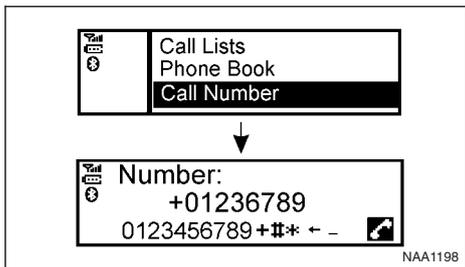
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial and scroll down to [Phone Book] then press <ENTER>.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press <ENTER>.

4. A following screen will show the number to be dialed. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.

If the contact has more numbers assigned for 🏠 (home), 📱 (mobile), or 🏢 (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.

Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Press <A-Z/&6>.
2. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press <ENTER> to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the <TUNE/MENU> dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialed. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.



Manually dialing a phone number:



WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the handbrake before making a call.

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Press **<☞>**, and turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to highlight [Call Number].
2. Press **<ENTER>** to select [Call Number].
3. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** after each number selection.

To delete the last number entered scroll to the **[←]** (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press **<ENTER>**. The last number will be deleted. Pressing **<ENTER>** repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.

4. After entering the last number, scroll to the **[☞]** symbol, and press **<ENTER>**, or press **<☞>** to dial the number.

Call Lists:

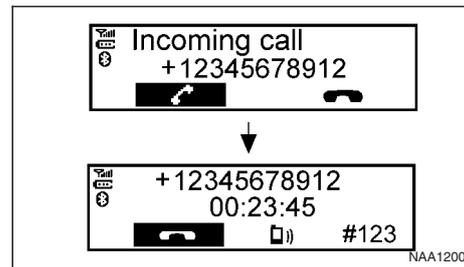
A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

- **Dialled call**
Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.

- **Received call**
Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.

- **Missed call**
Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Press **<☞>**, and select [Call Lists].
2. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to scroll to an item, and press **<ENTER>** to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number then press **<ENTER>**, or press **<☞>** to dial the number.



Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown):

- Answer the call by pressing **<☞>** briefly, or press **<ENTER>**.
- End the call, after the conversation, by:
 - Pressing **<☞>** briefly again.
 - Pressing **<ENTER>** when the **[☞]** symbol is highlighted.
If **[☞]** is not highlighted, turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to **[☞]**, and press **<ENTER>**.
- Reject the call by pressing **<☞>** with a long press or select **[☞]** from the incoming call screen.

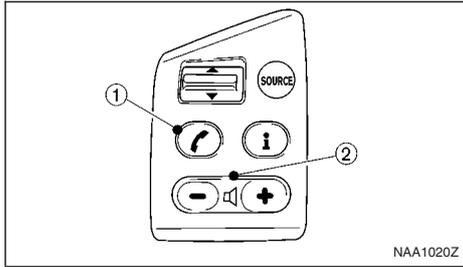
During a call:

During a call, by scrolling and pressing **<ENTER>**, you can select the following options:

- [#123] — Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.
- [☎] — Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.

To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select [📞].

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES (where fitted)



- ① Telephone button
- ② Volume control buttons

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches.

Volume control buttons

The volume control buttons allow you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pressing the <+> or <-> button.

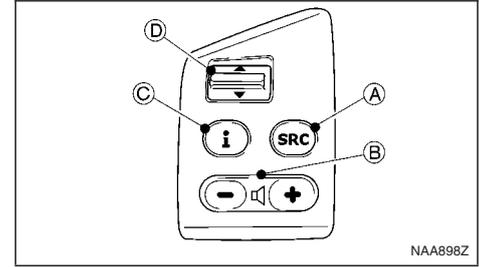
Telephone button

The phone <☎> button allows you to:

- Accept an incoming call by pressing <☎> once.
- Reject an incoming call by pressing <☎> for more than 2 seconds during the incoming call.
- End an active call by pressing the <☎> button once.
- Redial the last outgoing call by pressing the <☎> button for more than 2 seconds.

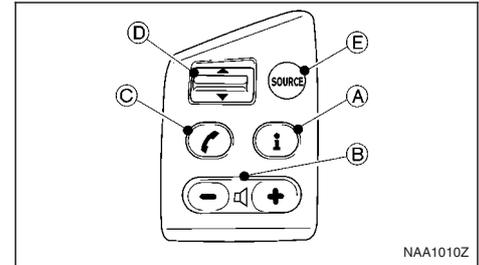
STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)

MAIN OPERATION



Type A

- A. Source button
- B. Volume control buttons
- C. ⓘ (INFO) button
- D. Scrolling switch



Type B

- A. ⓘ (INFO) button
- B. Volume control buttons

- C. Telephone button
- D. Scrolling switch
- E. Source button

The audio unit can be operated by using the controls on the steering wheel.

To use the steering wheel audio switch, push the power "ON" button of the audio unit with the ignition switch in either the Acc or ON position.

▲ or ▼ Scrolling switch

- Preset station change (radio mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select one of the preset radio stations.

- Seek tuning (radio mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for more than 1.5 seconds to seek for the next or previous radio station.

- Track up/down (CD mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select the next track or to return to the beginning of the present track. Push (up/down) several times to skip through or skip back the tracks.

- DISC change (where fitted, CD mode)

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for more than 1.5 seconds to change the playing disc.

ⓘ INFO button

For additional information about the ⓘ button, see "Meters and gauges" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

SOURCE button

When the SRC (or SOURCE) button is pressed repeatedly, the source will change as follows:

Radio ⇒ CD ⇒ AUX * ⇒ Radio

* where fitted

☎ Telephone button

For additional information of the telephone button, see "Mobile phone integration (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

🔊 Volume control buttons

Press the + or - button to adjust the volume level.

When installing large capacity wireless equipment or a car phone in your NISSAN, be sure to observe the following as it may adversely affect the Engine control system and other electronic parts depending on its installation location.

CAUTION

- **Keep the antenna as far as possible away from the Electric Control Module.**
- **Also keep the antenna wire more than 20 cm (8 inches) away from the Electro Injection harness. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.**

For details, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule	5-2	Driving with automatic transmission.....	5-12
Before starting the engine	5-2	Speed limiter	5-15
Precautions when starting and driving	5-3	Speed limiter operations	5-16
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide)	5-3	Cruise control system	5-18
Three-way catalyst (Petrol engine models).....	5-4	Precautions on cruise control system	5-19
To help prevent damage	5-4	Cruise control system operations	5-19
Turbocharger system (Diesel engine models)	5-4	Ultrasonic Parking Sensor (where fitted)	5-22
Diesel particulate filter (where fitted)	5-5	Parking	5-22
Care when driving	5-5	Trailer towing.....	5-24
Engine cold start period	5-5	Operating precautions	5-24
Loading luggage	5-5	Tyre pressure	5-25
Driving on wet roads.....	5-5	Safety chains	5-25
Driving under winter conditions	5-5	Trailer brakes.....	5-25
Ignition switch.....	5-6	Trailer detection (where fitted)	5-25
Manual transmission	5-6	Installation of coupling device	5-25
Automatic transmission	5-6	Vehicle security.....	5-26
Steering lock	5-7	Power steering system.....	5-27
Key positions	5-7	Brake system	5-27
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS).....	5-7	Brake precautions	5-27
Ignition knob (where fitted).....	5-7	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).....	5-28
Manual transmission	5-8	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system	
Automatic transmission	5-8	(where fitted)	5-29
Steering lock	5-8	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF	
Ignition knob position.....	5-8	switch.....	5-30
Emergency key – Intelligent Key dead battery		Cold weather driving.....	5-31
situation	5-9	Battery	5-31
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS).....	5-9	Engine coolant.....	5-31
Starting the engine.....	5-10	Tyre equipment.....	5-31
Driving	5-11	Special winter equipment.....	5-32
Driving with manual transmission.....	5-11	Corrosion protection.....	5-32

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow the recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at a constant speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

NOTE

Models with K9K diesel engine will achieve top performance only after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE



WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle can be changed remarkably by any additional load and its distribution as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer couplings, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed have to be adjusted accordingly. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake and clutch fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, at least whenever you refuel.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Maintenance items in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section should be checked periodically.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.

- Check the operation of the warning/indicator lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Do not place hard or heavy objects on the dashboard or rear parcel shelf in order to prevent injury in the event of a sudden stop.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



WARNING

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the cargo area higher than the seatbacks.
- Secure all cargo with ropes or straps to prevent it from sliding or shifting.
- Failure to follow proper seating instructions see “Seats” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section, could result in serious personal injury in an accident or sudden stop.

EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)



WARNING

- Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas and can cause unconsciousness or death.

- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces, such as a garage, for any longer than is absolutely necessary.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive in this way for some reason, take the following steps:
 - 1) Open all the windows.
 - 2) Manual air conditioner equipped models: Move the air intake lever to the  position.
Automatic air conditioner equipped models: Switch on the outside air mode.
 - 3) Set the fan speed control to the maximum position to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- When a vehicle has been stopped in an open area with its engine running for any significant length of time, turn the fan on to force outside air into the vehicle.
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified work-shop whenever:
 - the vehicle is raised for service.
 - you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
 - you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
 - you have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (Petrol engine models)

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. In the converter, exhaust gases are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. While the engine is running, keep people or flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.
- When parking, ensure that people or flammable materials are kept away from the exhaust pipe.

TO HELP PREVENT DAMAGE

CAUTION

- Use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY, specifically the recommended type. For details, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical information” section.

- Do not use leaded petrol. Leaded petrol will seriously damage three-way catalyst.

Deposits from leaded petrol will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (Diesel engine models)

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure:

CAUTION

- Change the engine oil of the turbo-charged diesel engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.
- Use only the recommended engine oil. See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical information” section.
- If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.
- Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (where fitted)



WARNING

- Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.
- Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.



NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

The diesel particulate filter reduces the amount of materials that affect the environment by collecting the particulate matter included in exhaust gases. Particulate matter that has accumulated in the filter is automatically burned and converted into harmless substances while driving the vehicle.

CAUTION

The filter becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.

If the diesel particulate filter warning light comes on, it indicates that particulate matter has accumulated in the filter to the specified limit. Particulate matter collected in the filter cannot be burned under low speed driving conditions.

As soon as safely possible, drive the vehicle at a high speed (more than approximately 60 km/h (37.5 MPH) until the filter warning light goes out. Always conform to local regulations.

When the accumulated particulate matter has been completely burned, the filter warning light will go out.



WARNING

- If the vehicle continues to be driven at a low speed with the diesel particulate filter warning light illuminated, the fail-safe will limit engine revolutions and/or torque. In this case, the engine oil must be replaced and the process of burning accumulated particulate matter must be carried out by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Use engine oil for diesel particulate filter equipped models. For details, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical information” section.

CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads, their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will change the driving characteristics of the vehicle considerably. Driving style and speed must be adjusted accordingly.

DRIVING ON WET ROADS

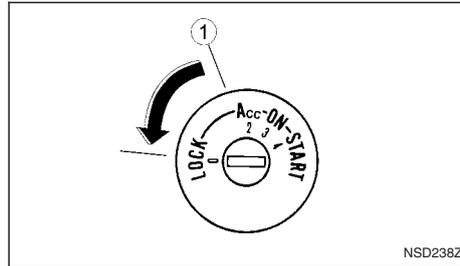
- Avoid starting off, accelerating and stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.
- When water covers the road surface in puddles, small streams, etc, REDUCE SPEED to prevent aquaplaning which will cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

DRIVING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive safely.

IGNITION SWITCH

- Avoid starting off, accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Avoid sudden steering actions.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.



1. OFF



WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

There is an "OFF" position between the LOCK and Acc positions, although it is not shown on the lock cylinder. When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position, the steering wheel is not locked.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key from the ignition switch, then turn the steering clockwise. To

unlock the steering wheel, insert the ignition key and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

The ignition key can only be removed when the switch is in the LOCK position (Normal parking position) (0).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The ignition lock is designed so that the key cannot be turned to LOCK and removed until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

When removing the key from the LOCK position of the ignition switch, make sure that the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

The selector lever can only be moved from the P (Park) position when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the footbrake pedal is depressed.

To remove the key from the ignition switch:

1. Move the selector lever into the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the key to the LOCK position.
3. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

If the key is removed from the ignition switch, the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position.

When the key cannot be turned toward the LOCK position, proceed as follows to remove the key:

1. Move the selector lever into the P (Park) position.

2. Turn the key slightly in the ON direction.
3. Turn the key towards the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

1. Turn the key to the LOCK position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the key while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

“OFF” (1)

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel.

Acc (Accessories) (2)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

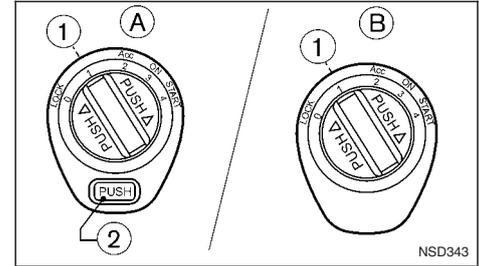
The NISSAN Anti Theft System (NATS)* will stop the engine if someone tries to start the engine without using the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

If you failed to start the engine using the NATS Key, turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position, wait for 5 seconds and turn the key to the START position again to start the engine.

For additional information, see “Security system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

IGNITION KNOB (where fitted)



A. MT models

B. AT models

1. OFF
2. PUSH release button



WARNING

Never turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position while driving as the steering wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The ignition knob includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

There is an “OFF” position between the LOCK and Acc positions, although it is not shown on the lock cylinder. When the ignition knob is in the “OFF” position, the steering wheel is not locked.

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

The ignition lock is designed so that the knob can ONLY be turned to the LOCK position when the PUSH release button has first been depressed.

NOTE

- The ignition knob warning light  blinks and the buzzer sounds twice when the ignition knob is turned to the “OFF” position. Depress the PUSH release button , then turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position. See “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section for further details regarding the functionality of the ignition knob warning light.
- When the emergency key is being used, the PUSH release button  must be depressed in order to turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position although the ignition knob warning light  will not blink and the buzzer will not sound.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The ignition knob is designed so that it cannot be turned to the LOCK position until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position. The selector lever can only be moved from the P (Park) position when the ignition knob is in the ON position and the footbrake pedal is depressed.

NOTE

The ignition knob warning light  blinks and a buzzer sounds twice when the ignition knob is turned to the “OFF” position. Make sure that the selector lever is in the P (Park) position, then turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position. See “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section for further details regarding the functionality of the ignition knob warning light.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

In the LOCK position, turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

Depress the brake pedal, push the ignition knob and turn it towards the Acc position while gently rotating the steering wheel right or left.

IGNITION KNOB POSITION

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The steering lock can only be locked from this position.

“OFF” (1)

The engine can be turned off without locking the steering wheel.

Acc (Accessories) (2)

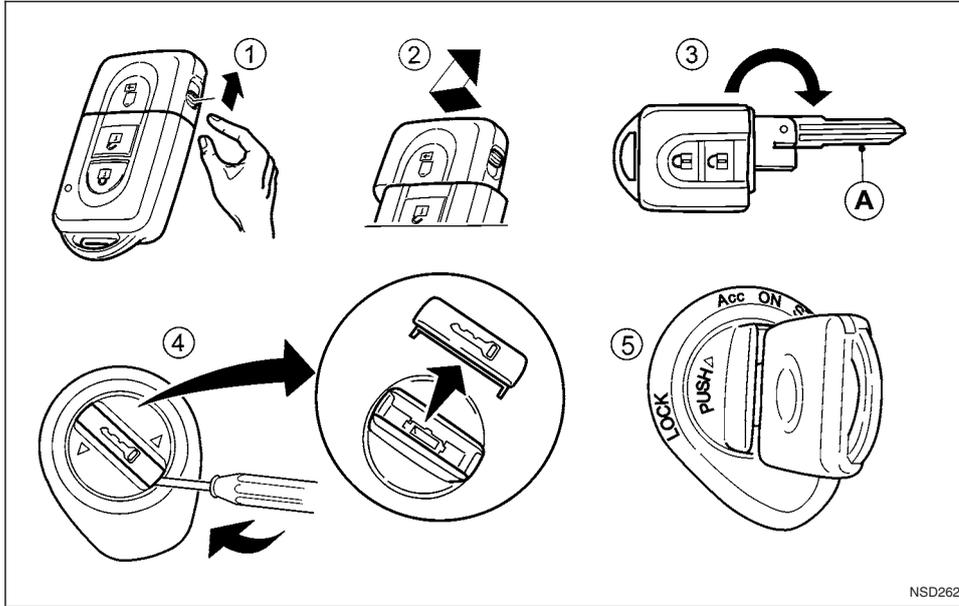
This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and the electrical accessories.

START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the knob immediately. It will return to the ON position.



EMERGENCY KEY – INTELLIGENT KEY DEAD BATTERY SITUATION

1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the Intelligent Key cap as illustrated.
3. Unfold the key (A).

4. Remove the ignition knob key slot cap with a suitable tool.
5. Insert the emergency key (A) into the ignition knob as illustrated.
6. Proceed with the emergency key as described in "Ignition switch" earlier in this section.

On **AT models**, when the ignition knob cannot be turned to the LOCK position, proceed as follows:

1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the Intelligent Key cap as illustrated.
3. Unfold the key (A).
4. Remove the ignition knob key slot cap with a suitable tool.
5. Insert the emergency key (A) into the ignition knob as illustrated.
6. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
7. Turn the emergency key slightly in the ON direction.
8. Turn the emergency key to the LOCK position.
9. Remove the emergency key.

If the key is removed from the ignition knob, the selector lever cannot be moved from P (Park). **The selector lever can only be moved from the P (Park) position when the ignition knob is in the ON position and the footbrake pedal is depressed.**

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) * will stop the engine if someone tries to start the engine without the registered Intelligent Key.

* Immobilizer

If you failed to start the engine using the NATS Intel-

STARTING THE ENGINE

ligent Key, turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position, wait for 5 seconds and turn the knob to the START position again to start the engine.

For additional information, see "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

1. Apply the handbrake.

2. **Manual transmission models:**

Move the gear lever to N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

Automatic transmission models:

Depress the brake pedal and move the selector lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P position is preferred).

NOTE

The starter is designed not to operate if the selector lever is out of the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

3. Models without Intelligent Key:

Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition switch to the ON position.

Models with Intelligent key:

- MT models – keep the clutch pedal depressed and/or depress the brake pedal then:
 - 1) Push the ignition knob.
 - 2) Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition knob to the ON position.
- AT – depress the brake pedal then:
 - 1) Push the ignition knob.
 - 2) Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition knob to the ON position.

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
 - **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
4. For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light  goes out.
 5. Start the engine with your foot on the brake pedal, **not on the accelerator pedal**, by turning the ignition switch to START.
 6. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

For petrol engine models:

- If the engine is very hard to start for example in extremely cold or hot weather, or when restarting, Proceed as follows:
 - a. Depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it and then start the engine.
 - b. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
- If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded. Proceed as follows:
 - a. Depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it.
 - b. Start the engine for 5-6 seconds and stop. After starting the engine, release the accelerator pedal.

DRIVING

- c. Start the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts.

If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the procedure from step a.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.
- If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper leads, the instructions and cautions contained in the “Jump-starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section should be carefully followed.

7. Warm-up

Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.



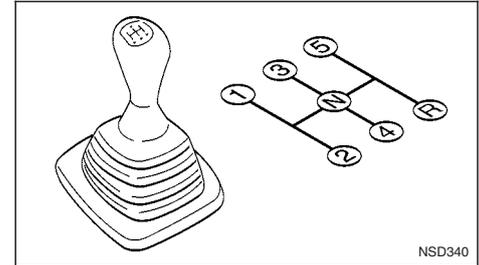
WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

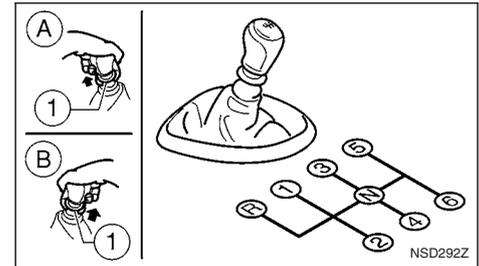
DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage.
- Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.
- When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.
- Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.
- When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear. Pay special attention when accelerating or when shifting into a lower gear on slippery surfaces. Sudden acceleration or down shifting could cause the wheels to skid and result in loss of control.



5-speed MT



6-speed MT (where fitted)

A. RHD models

B. LHD models

1. Gear lever ring

Shifting

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the gear lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

Reverse gear:

- To reverse with 5–speed manual transmission, stop the vehicle and shift the gear lever into the “N” (Neutral) position then to the R (Reverse) position.
- To reverse with 6–speed manual transmission, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Stop the vehicle.
 - 2) Move the gear lever into the “N” position.
 - 3) Pull and hold the gear lever ring ① up.
 - 4) Move the gear lever into the R position.
 - 5) Release the gear lever ring and safely drive the vehicle backwards.

The gear lever ring returns to its original position when the gear lever is moved to the “N” position.

If it is difficult to move the gear lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into “N” (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.

Driving precautions

- Never shift to P (Park) or R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving, this could result in damage to the transmission.
- Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other selector position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear).
- On an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose, in order to hold the vehicle in place and to prevent overheating of the transmission.
- Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the handbrake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.

- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.

CAUTION (when starting the vehicle):

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL**

When the engine is running, shifting the selector lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive), 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear) position without depressing the brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the selector lever.

- **BE AWARE OF THE SELECTOR LEVER POSITION**

Make sure that the selector lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive), 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear) to move forwards and the R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the handbrake lever and the footbrake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).

- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement [if the selector lever is in the R (Reverse), D (Drive), 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear) position] or damage the engine [if the selector lever is in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position].
- **WARM THE ENGINE UP**

Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the selector lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

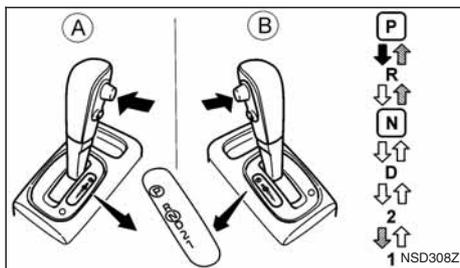
● PARKING THE VEHICLE

Depress the footbrake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, move the selector lever into the P (Park) position, pull the handbrake lever and release the footbrake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before shifting the selector lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear).
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and push the selector lever button to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the handbrake and footbrake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal.

The automatic transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch is ON.



A. RHD models

B. LHD models

To move the selector lever:

- ➔ Push the button while depressing the brake pedal.
- ➔ Push the button to shift.
- ➔ Shift without depressing the brake pedal.

Shifting

Push the button to shift into P (Park), R (Reverse) or from 2 (Second gear) to 1 (Low gear). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before moving the selector lever into the P (Park) position. For maximum

safety, the footbrake pedal must be depressed before moving the selector lever into the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the handbrake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the handbrake and then shift into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

2 (Second gear):

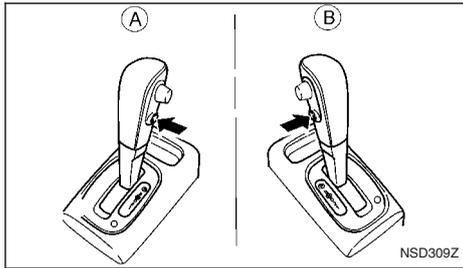
Use this position for driving uphill or engine braking on downhill grades.

1 (Low gear):

Use this position when driving slowly on steep hills, slow driving through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

Accelerator downshift – In the D (Drive) position

For rapid passing or driving uphill, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.



- A. RHD models
- B. LHD models

Overdrive switch

ON: For normal driving, push the overdrive switch to “ON 

The overdrive will not engage until the engine has warmed up.

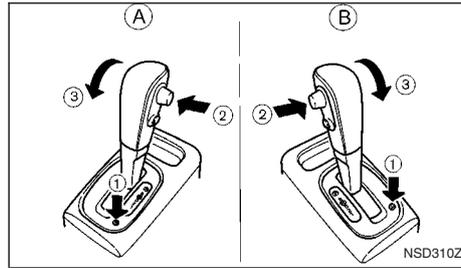
OFF: For driving up and down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, push the overdrive switch “OFF 

dicator light  in the instrument panel illuminates.

When cruising at low speeds or climbing a gentle slope, you may feel an uncomfortable shift shock as the transmission shifts in and out of the overdrive position repeatedly. In this case, push the overdrive switch to turn the Overdrive “OFF”.

When driving conditions change, push the overdrive switch to turn the overdrive “ON”. The overdrive off indicator light  in the instrument panel will turn off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the overdrive “OFF”. This reduces fuel economy.



- A. RHD models
- B. LHD models

Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the ignition switch in the ON position.

To move the selector lever, push the shift lock release button ① (as illustrated) and press the selector lever button ②. It is now possible to move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position.

For your safety, make sure the handbrake is applied and the brake pedal is depressed during the operation.

If there is any problem moving the lever out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to check the automatic transmission system as soon as possible.

Fail-safe

When the Fail-safe operation occurs, the automatic transmission will be locked in the third gear.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition switch “OFF” and wait for 3 seconds. Then turn the key back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have your NISSAN dealer or qualified

SPEED LIMITER

workshop check the transmission and have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

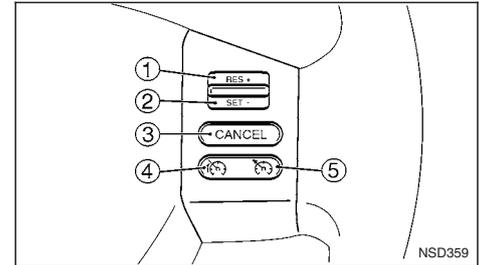
The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

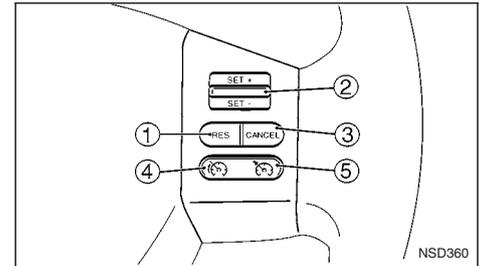
WARNING

- The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.
- Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.
- Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the combination meter display.
- When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.
- When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.



Vehicles with petrol engine

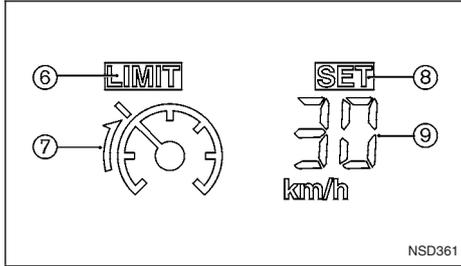


Vehicles with diesel engine

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side)

1. RES (Resume) switch
2. SET switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
5. Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch (For

details, see “Cruise control system” later in this section)



The speed limiter operating condition is shown in the combination meter display. For details, see “Combination meter display (LCD)” in the “1. Instruments and controls” section.

6. LIMIT indicator
7. Speed limiter symbol
8. SET indicator
9. Set speed value

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set at the following speeds:

Engine type	Minimum speed	Maximum speed
1.4 petrol		165 km/h (100 MPH)
1.6 petrol		170 km/h (105 MPH)
1.5 dCi 63 kW diesel	30 km/h (20 MPH)	165 km/h (100 MPH)
1.5 dCi 75 kW diesel		184 km/h (115 MPH)

Vehicles with petrol engine

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main “ON/OFF” switch (4). The speed limiter symbol (7) and the LIMIT indicator (6) will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting speed limit:

Push the SET switch (2) downwards.

- The speed limit will be set at the current speed.
- When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the SET indicator (8) and the set speed value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the RES (Resume) switch (1) upwards or SET switch (2) downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the RES (Resume) switch (1) upwards or SET switch (2) downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 10 km/h (10 MPH) and then in steps of 10 km/h (10 MPH).

The new set speed limit value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Cancelling a speed limit:

Use the following operations to cancel an active speed limit:

- Push the CANCEL switch (3).
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.



WARNING

- The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.
- When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.

The SET indicator (8) in the combination meter will be turned off. The set speed value (9) will remain displayed. This speed remains stored in the speed limiter memory.

Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed value (9) will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the RES (Resume) switch (1) upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value (9) will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (4). The speed limiter symbol (7), the LIMIT indicator (6), the SET indicator (8), and the set speed value (9) will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch (5). The speed limiter information in the combination meter will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control system" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the set indicator (8) in the combination meter display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (4) and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Vehicles with diesel engine

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (4). The speed limiter symbol (7) and the LIMIT indicator (6) will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting speed limit:

While driving, push the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards.

- The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to set the speed limit.

When the speed limiter is set, the SET indicator (8) and the set speed value (9) illuminate in the combination meter display.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 2 km/h (2 MPH).
- Push and hold the SET switch upwards or downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease in steps of 4 km/h (2-3 MPH).

The new set speed limit (9) will be displayed in the combination meter display.

Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the CANCEL switch (3). The SET indicator (8) in the combination meter display will be turned off. The set speed value (9) will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the speed limiter memory.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.



- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the re-

sistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑨ will flash. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed value ⑨ will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory. This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the RES (Resume) switch ①.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑨ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④. The speed limiter symbol ⑦, the LIMIT indicator ⑥, the SET indicator ⑧, and the set speed value ⑨ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ⑤. The speed limiter information in the combination meter will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control system" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the set indicator ⑧ in the combination meter display will flash. Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ④ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

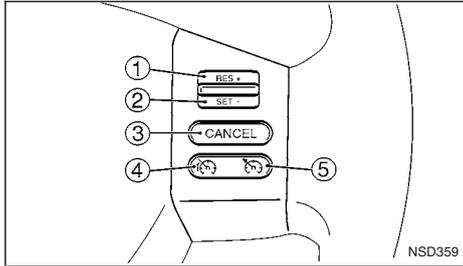
The cruise control system allows driving at constant speeds without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.



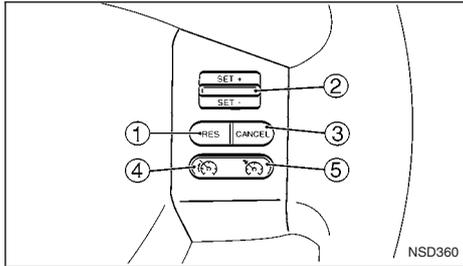
WARNING

- **The cruise control system ONLY maintains a constant vehicle speed, it does not replace the driver.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed above them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control system when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
 - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
 - When driving in heavy traffic
 - When driving in traffic that varies speed
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving on winding or hilly roads
 - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads

When the cruise control system is on the speed limiter cannot be operated.



Vehicles with petrol engine

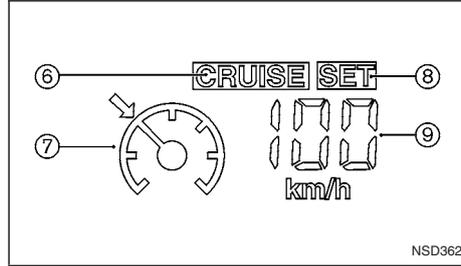


Vehicles with diesel engine

The cruise control system operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right side).

1. RES (Resume) switch
2. SET switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (For details, see "Speed limiter" earlier in this section)

5. Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



The cruise control system operating condition is shown in the combination meter display. For details, see "Combination meter display (LCD)" in the "1. Instruments and controls" section.

6. CRUISE indicator
7. Cruise control symbol
8. SET indicator
9. Set speed value

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM

Vehicles with petrol engine

The cruise control system will be cancelled automatically and the SET indicator (8) in the combination meter display will flash if:

- The cruise control system malfunctions.

- The engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high.

Turn the cruise control system off by pushing the cruise control main switch (5) and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

Vehicles with diesel engine

If the cruise control malfunctions, the SET indicator (8) in the combination meter display will flash.

Turn the cruise control off by pushing the cruise control main switch (5) and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATIONS

The cruise control system can be set at the following speeds:

Engine type	Minimum speed	Maximum speed
1.4 petrol		148 km/h (91 MPH)
1.6 petrol MT	40 km/h (25 MPH)	163 km/h (100 MPH)
		160 km/h (99 MPH)
1.5 dCi 63 kW diesel	30 km/h (20 MPH)	147 km/h (90 MPH)
1.5 dCi 75 kW diesel		165 km/h (100 MPH)

Vehicles with petrol engine

Turning the cruise control system on:

The cruise control system can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the cruise control main switch (5). The CRUISE indicator and the cruise control symbol (7) will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting a cruising speed:

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the SET switch (2) downwards and release it.
3. The SET indicator (8) and the set speed value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than 40 km/h (25 MPH), it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed:

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal, the SET indicator (8) in the combination meter will be turned off.

When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the SET switch (2) downwards.

The new set speed value (9) and SET indicator (8) will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Press the accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the SET switch (2) downwards.

The new set speed value (9) and SET indicator (8) will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Push and release the RES (resume) (1) switch upwards or the SET switch (2) downwards to increase or decrease the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the RES (resume) (1) switch upwards or the SET switch (2) downwards. The vehicle speed will increase or decrease to the new set speed.

The new set speed value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value (9) will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the CANCEL switch (3). The SET indicator (8) in the combination meter will be turned off.

The set speed value (9) will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the cruise control system memory.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Moving the gear lever (MT models) or selector lever (AT models) to the N (Neutral) position.
- If the vehicle slows down more than 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed:

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the set speed value (9) will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the RES (Resume) switch (1) upwards.

If the vehicle speed is less than 40 km/h (25 MPH), it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off:

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch (5). The cruise control symbol (7), the CRUISE indicator (6), the SET indicator (8), and the set speed value (9) will turn off in the combination meter display.

- Push the speed limiter main “ON/OFF” switch (5). The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see “Speed limiter” earlier in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

Vehicles with diesel engine

Turning the cruise control system on:

The cruise control system can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the cruise control main switch (5). The CRUISE indicator (6) and the cruise control symbol (7) will illuminate in the combination meter display.

Setting a cruising speed:

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards and release it.
3. The SET indicator (8) and the set speed value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed:

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed:

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal, the SET indicator (8) in the combination meter will be turned off.

When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards.

The new set speed value (9) and the SET indicator (8) will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Press the accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards.

The new set speed value (9) and the SET indicator (8) will be displayed in the combination meter.

- Push and release the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards to increase or decrease the set speed in steps of 2 km/h (1-2 MPH).
- Push and hold the SET switch (2) upwards or downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease in steps of 4 km/h (2-3 MPH).

The new set speed value (9) will be displayed in the combination meter.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value (9) will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the CANCEL switch (3). The SET indicator (8) in the combination meter will be turned off.

The set speed value (9) will remain displayed, as this speed is now stored in the cruise control system memory.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Moving the gear lever to the N (Neutral) position.
- If the vehicle slows down more than 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed:

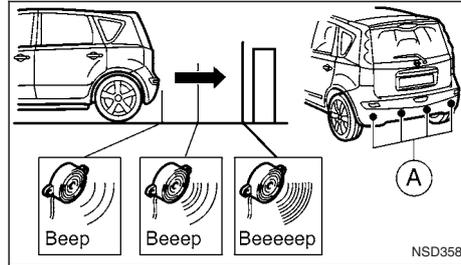
If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the set speed value (9) will remain displayed in the combination meter and the speed will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the RES (Resume) switch (1).

If the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off:

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

ULTRASONIC PARKING SENSOR (where fitted)



Ultrasonic sensors (A), fitted in the vehicle's rear bumper, measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle when reversing. When reverse gear is engaged a beeping sound is heard. The frequency of the beeps will increase the closer the vehicle comes to an obstacle until, the sound becomes a constant beep when, the vehicle is approximately 35 cm (14 in) from the obstacle.

NOTE

- This system is intended as an aid to reversing, to be used in conjunction with your rear view mirror.
- Make sure that the ultrasonic sensors are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch (5). The cruise control symbol (7), the CRUISE indicator (6), the SET indicator (8), and the set speed value (9) will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch (5). The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter" earlier in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

PARKING

WARNING

- Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials, such as dry grass, waste paper, or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

- Safe parking procedures require that:

- The handbrake is applied.
- The gear lever is placed in an appropriate gear for manual transmission models.
- The selector lever is placed in the P (Park) position for automatic transmission models.

Failure to follow the above recommendations could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.

- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Manual transmission models:

Depress the clutch pedal and place the gear lever in the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill gradient, place the gear lever in the 1st (Low gear) position.

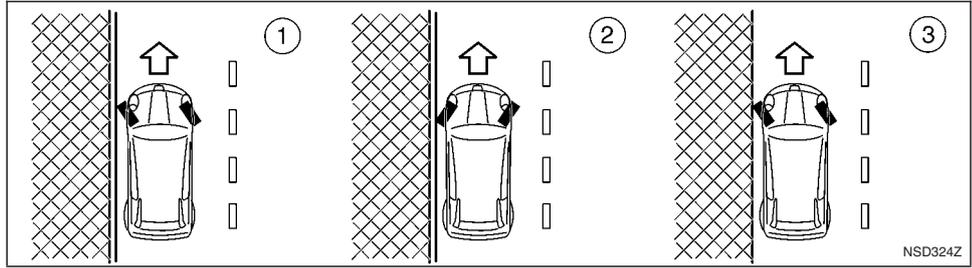
- **Automatic transmission models:**

Fully depress the brake pedal and move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.



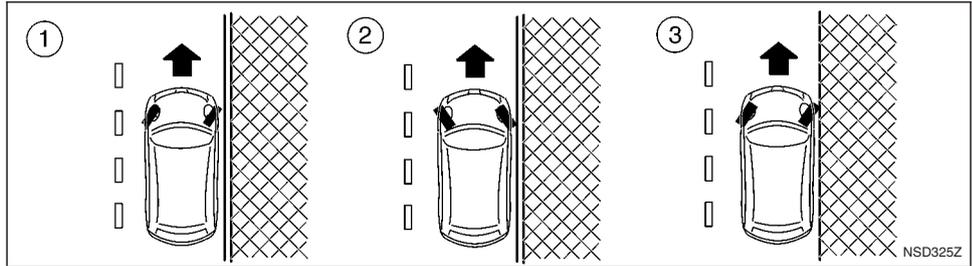
WARNING

Make sure that the selector lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the button on the selector lever handle.



LHD models

NSD324Z



RHD models

NSD325Z

- When parked on a sloping driveway, turn the wheels so the vehicle will not roll into the street in case it moves.
- **FACING DOWNHILL: ①**
Turn the wheels into the kerb, allow the vehicle to move forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the handbrake.

- **FACING UPHILL: ②**
Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the handbrake.
- **NO KERB — FACING DOWNHILL OR UPHILL: ③**
Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if it moves. Then set the handbrake.

TRAILER TOWING

- Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key/Intelligent Key (where fitted).

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Remember that towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking and other systems. Towing a trailer will also exaggerate other conditions, such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks. Driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation of towing equipment and its proper use.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.

Heavy-duty kits are available at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- It is advisable to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for towing details, before towing a trailer up steep slopes for long distances.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the coupling device.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information on this matter.

- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are distributed over the axle and as low in the trailer as possible. Poor load distribution can seriously affect the stability of the trailer and tow vehicle.
- Do not exceed the maximum permitted vertical load on the trailer hitch.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.

- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the handbrake (where fitted) on the trailer. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable it is also advisable to put the vehicle into gear, or select P (Park, AT models), and turn the front wheels into the kerb (in addition to the other precautions described). Before parking on a steep slope consider the incline (the towing weights quoted are for a 12% slope).

- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power required and resistance.
- When towing a trailer, observe the following restricted towing speeds:
Speed: below 100 km/h (62 MPH)

CAUTION

While towing a trailer, make sure the engine coolant temperature warning light does not come on, in order to prevent engine overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure, as indicated on the tyre placard (for full loading). Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

When towing a trailer and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect an additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will sound differently.

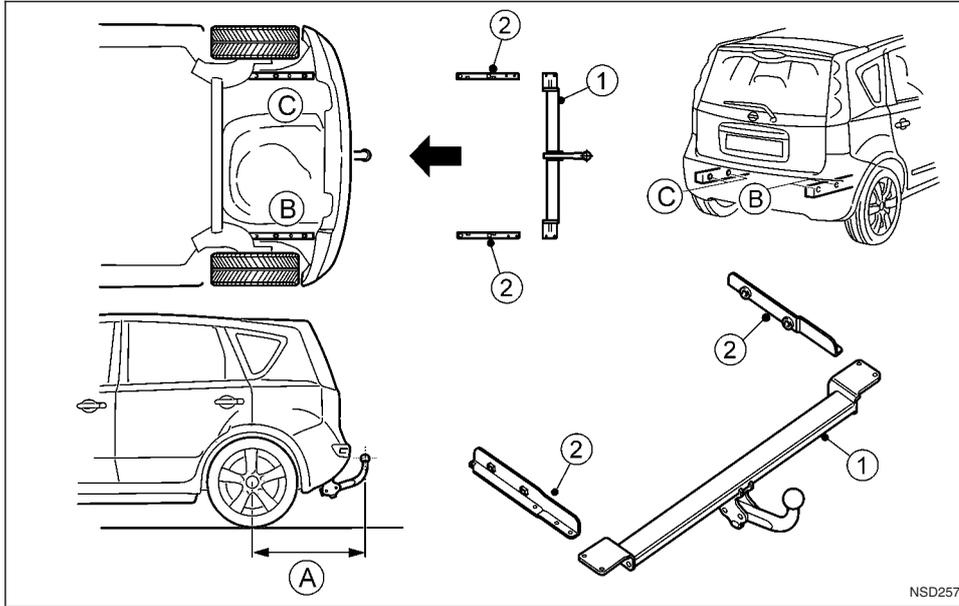
INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 490N (50 kg, 110 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

VEHICLE SECURITY



- Rear overhang of coupling device:

A. 715 mm (28.1 in)

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key (where fitted) and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. At night, park in a well lit area.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm or immobilization device, use it – even for short periods.
- Do not leave children and pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Do not leave valuables on view to tempt a thief. Always take your valuables with you. If you must leave something in your vehicle, lock it in the luggage compartment or hide it out of sight.
- Do not leave the vehicle documents in your vehicle. In the unfortunate event of your vehicle being stolen, the documents will only help a thief to sell the vehicle.
- Do not leave articles on a roof rack as they are particularly vulnerable. If possible, remove them from the rack and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave the spare key or Intelligent Key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.
- Do not leave a note of your vehicle's key number in the vehicle. A thief may break into the vehicle, note the key number and return with a new key and drive the vehicle.

POWER STEERING SYSTEM



WARNING

- If the Electrically Power Assisted Steering warning light (EPAS) illuminates while driving, the power assist for steering will be disabled. Greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for further assistance.
- In certain circumstances, factors external to the EPAS system may contribute to the illumination of the warning light. If the warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible if driving. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait for approximately 20 seconds, then turn the ignition switch to the ON position again. If the light remains illuminated, we recommend you to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details regarding the EPAS warning light.

The EPAS (Electrically Power Assisted Steering) system is designed to assist steering.

The steering may appear to feel slightly stiff following parking manoeuvres including a great deal of steering. This is not a malfunction; it is caused by a control system designed to prevent the motor from

overheating. No servicing is required. The EPAS system will return to normal operation the next time the vehicle is driven.

Similarly, the EPAS system may not provide full assistance during periods of reduced battery voltage but will recover once normal battery voltage is restored.

If the EPAS warning light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate that the EPAS system is not working properly. As result greater steering efforts are required to steer the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

CAUTION

Any malfunction or accident that could have damaged the steering components (including actual or attempted theft damage) should be reported to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability with two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brake

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops or the drive belt is broken, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings and pads faster and reduce fuel economy performance.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long down-

hill gradient. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking actions or sudden acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Be aware that brakes will fade if repeated heavy brake applications are made.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate the brake (AT models) or both the brake and clutch (MT models). Use the handbrake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, slowly release the handbrake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (AT models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

The gear lever (MT models) should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For AT models, the 2 (Second) or 1 (First) gear should be selected.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)



WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using snow chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
 - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
 - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. See “Vehicle identification” in the “9. Technical information” section for the tyre placard location.**
 - **For detailed information, see “Wheels and tyres” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so that the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel

and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver to maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may increase the stopping distance.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Normal operation

The ABS will not initiate at speeds below 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speeds will vary according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from the actuator under the bonnet when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is working properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When accelerating, driving on slippery surfaces or suddenly avoiding obstacles on roads, the vehicle might swerve or slip. The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system continuously monitors and compares the driver's intended speed and the travel direction. The system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.

- When the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light () in the combination meter blinks.
- When only the traction control (TCS) system in the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light () in the combination meter will also blink.
- If the "SLIP" indicator light () blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- Indicator light

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the "SLIP" indicator light () and the ESP indicator light () come on in the combination meter.

As long as these indicator lights are on, the traction control function is cancelled.

The ESP system uses Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system to improve vehicle traction. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery

surface. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system, brakes the spinning wheel to distribute the driving power to the other driving wheel.

If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP and TCS functions will be turned off. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system or the ABS is activated, the "SLIP" indicator light () will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time the engine is started and the vehicle moves forwards or reverses at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.



WARNING

- **The ESP system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents caused by abrupt steering operation at high speeds, or careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.**

- If engine related parts, such as a muffler, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) and/or the “SLIP” indicator light () may illuminate.
- If brake related parts, such as brake pads, rotors and callipers, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) and/or the “SLIP” indicator light () may illuminate.
- Do not modify the vehicle’s suspension. If suspension parts, such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars and bushings, are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance and the ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) and/or the “SLIP” indicator light () may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces, such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) and/or the “SLIP” indicator light () may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads. If ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) does illuminate after driving on extreme surfaces, restart the engine to reset the ESP system.
- If wheels or tyres other than the recommended ones are used, the ESP sys-

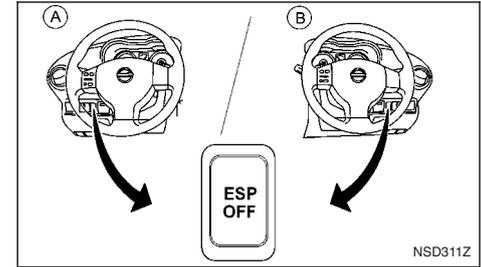
tem may not operate properly and the ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) and/or the “SLIP” indicator light () may illuminate.

- The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow covered road.

NOTE

- The ESP system should be switched on under normal circumstances although it may be advantageous to switch off the ESP system to allow wheelspin under the following conditions:
 - when driving in deep snow or mud
 - when trying to rock a vehicle free that is stuck in snow
 - when driving with snow chains
- If the ESP system has been switched off, drive carefully with reduced speed. When road conditions allow, ESP should be switched back on.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) OFF SWITCH



A. LHD models

B. RHD models

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system “ON” for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle get stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to decrease wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch. The ESP OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) will come on.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

NOTE

The ESP system cannot be switched off when the ESP system is operating and the “SLIP” indicator light () is blinking.

Push the ESP OFF switch again, or restart the engine, to turn the system ON. See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)” earlier in this section for operational details.



WARNING

- **Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry surfaces.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before driving on it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum effi-

ciency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “Engine cooling system” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

- 1) The SUMMER tyres are of a tread design to provide superior performance on dry surfaces. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels. Please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre type, size, speed rating and availability information.
- 2) For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

CAUTION

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

- 3) Snow chains may be used, if desired. But the use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Therefore, check the local laws before

installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the wings or undercarriage. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

periodically. For additional information, see “Corrosion protection” in the “7. Appearance and care” section.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windscreen washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan, and wings.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned

6 In case of emergency

Spare tyre.....	6-2	Jump-starting	6-9
Temporary-use spare tyre	6-2	Push-starting	6-11
Flat tyre	6-3	Engine overheat.....	6-11
Stopping the vehicle	6-3	Tow truck towing	6-12
Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)	6-3	Towing precautions	6-12
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit, where fitted)	6-7	Recommended towing	6-13
		Towing eye	6-13
		Freeing the vehicle from sand, snow or mud	6-14

SPARE TYRE

TEMPORARY-USE SPARE TYRE



Temporary-use spare tyre label

The temporary-use spare tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and designed for emergency use only. The tyre should be used **ONLY** for very short periods and **NEVER** be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.



WARNING

- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- This tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice. To avoid loss of vehicle control under snowy and icy conditions, install the temporary-use spare tyre on the rear axle and use a conventional tyre on the front axle.

CAUTION

- The temporary-use spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 MPH); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash. Because this tyre's diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre, the ground clearance is reduced approximately 25 mm (1 in.).
- Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity molded on the sidewall of the temporary-use spare tyre.
- Do not use a snow chain on this tyre. Because of its smaller size, a snow chain will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the temporary-use spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.
- The vehicle must not be driven with more than one temporary-use spare tyre at the same time.

- Tyre tread will wear at a faster rate on the temporary-use spare tyre than on the original. Replace the temporary spare tyre as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- As with all tyres, the temporary-use spare tyre must be checked regularly to ensure pressure is maintained.

For pressure details, see the tyre placard located on the driver's side centre pillar.

FLAT TYRE

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below:

STOPPING THE VEHICLE



WARNING

- **Make sure that the handbrake is securely applied.**
- **For Manual Transmission (MT) models: Make sure the gear lever is in the R (Reverse) position.**

For Automatic Transmission (AT) models: Make sure that the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

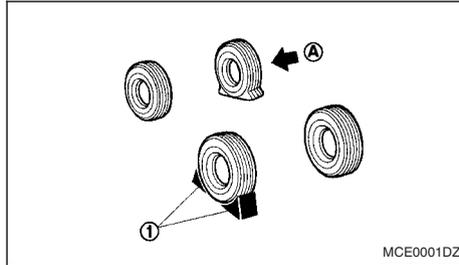
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road, away from traffic.
2. Switch on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the handbrake.
5. Shift the gear lever (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position [AT models, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position].
6. Turn off the engine.

7. Open the bonnet (for details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section) in order to:

- Warn other traffic.
- Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.

8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)



Blocking the wheels

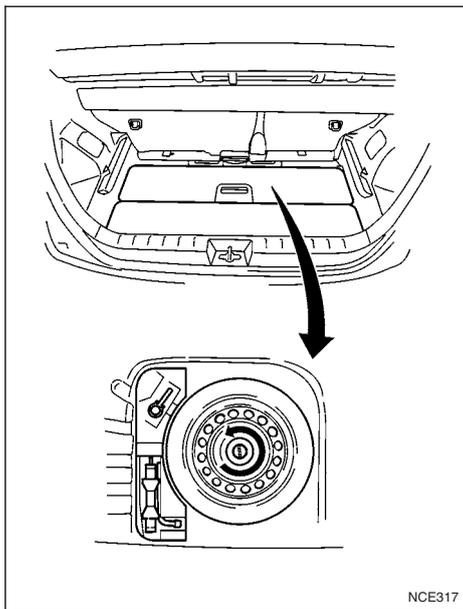


WARNING

Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks (1) in front of and behind the

wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre (A) to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.



Getting the tools and spare wheel

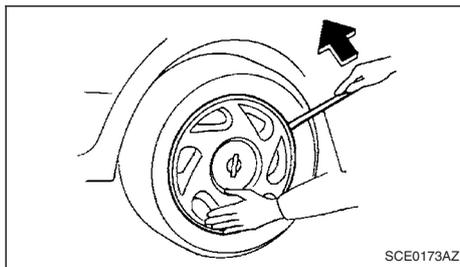
The spare wheel, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.

1. Open the back door.
2. Remove the below listed items in the following sequence:
 - a. "Flexi-board" system (where fitted)

- b. Floor carpet
- c. Spare wheel (where fitted) — Turn the retainer anticlockwise to remove.
- d. Jack
- e. Tools

CAUTION

- When removing or replacing the spare wheel, the rear sliding seat should be moved to the forward position.
- When carrying the road wheel in the luggage compartment, the rear sliding seat should be located in the forward position.



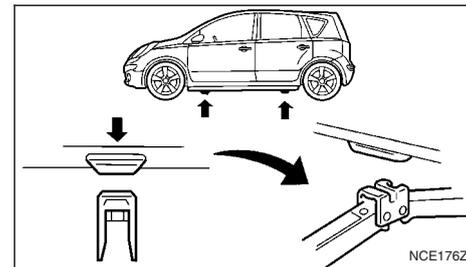
REMOVING WHEEL COVER (where fitted)



WARNING

Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.



Jack-up points

Removing the wheel



WARNING

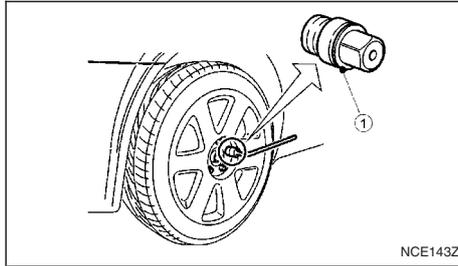
- Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack: Use vehicle support stands.
- Use only the jack that is provided with your vehicle. The jack is designed only for lifting your vehicle during a tyre change.
- Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.

- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.
- Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.
- Make sure to block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre as described earlier in this section.

CAUTION

The jack should be used on firm, level ground.

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.
2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the protrusion at the jack-up point as shown.
3. Fit the protrusion of the vehicle in the groove of the jack head as shown.



4. Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

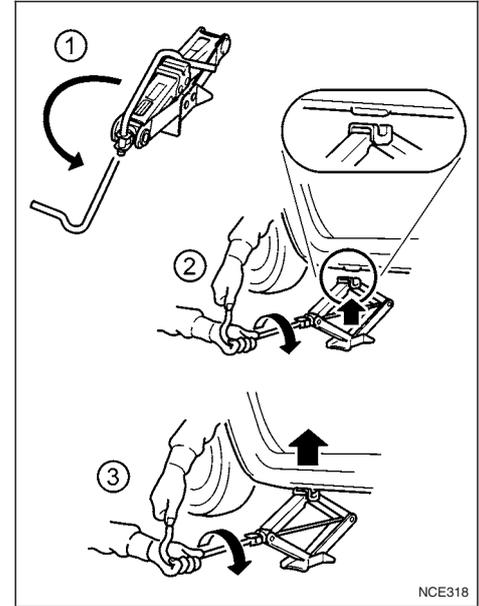
Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.

Models with wheel lock bolt (where fitted):

If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock bolt, insert the wheel lock key (1) and loosen it as previously described.

The wheel lock bolt can only be removed with the wheel lock key. A key number is necessary if you need to duplicate the wheel lock key.

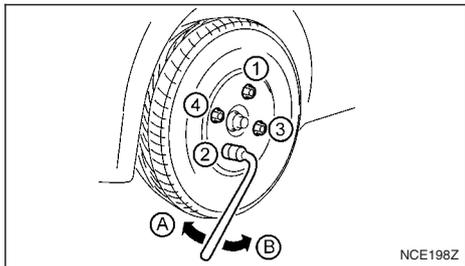
Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle. If you lose the wheel lock key, see your NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.



5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel bolts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.



A. Tighten

B. Loosen

Installing the wheel



WARNING

- The temporary use spare tyre is designed for emergency use. See “Spare tyre” earlier in this section.
- Never use wheel bolts that were not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers.

Models with wheel lock bolt (where fitted):

Insert the wheel lock key into the wheel lock bolt and tighten into the wheel finger tight.

3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (① - ④) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

NOTE

Before installation, align NISSAN logo (centre cap) with bolt holes or perpendicular to valve hole (where fitted), to correctly align to the centre.

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Wheel bolt tightening torque:

105 N•m (11 kg-m, 77 ft-lb)



WARNING

Retighten the wheel bolts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Stowing the wheel and tools



WARNING

Always make sure that the wheel, jack and tools are properly stored after each use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

1. Securely store the tools, wheel with the flat tyre and jack in the designated location of the luggage compartment.

NOTE

The flat tyre may not fit into the temporary use spare tyre location. Have the flat tyre repaired and fitted as soon as possible.

2. Reinstall the floor carpet then the “flexi-board” system (where fitted).
3. Close the back door.

REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit, where fitted)

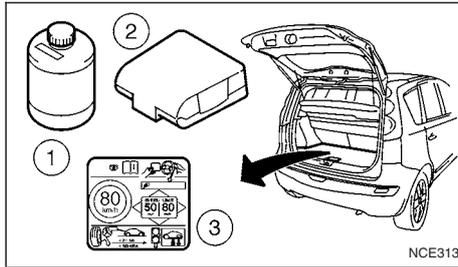
The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)
- when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer
- when the side of the tyre is damaged
- when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre

- when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim
- when the tyre rim is damaged
- when two or more tyres are flat



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

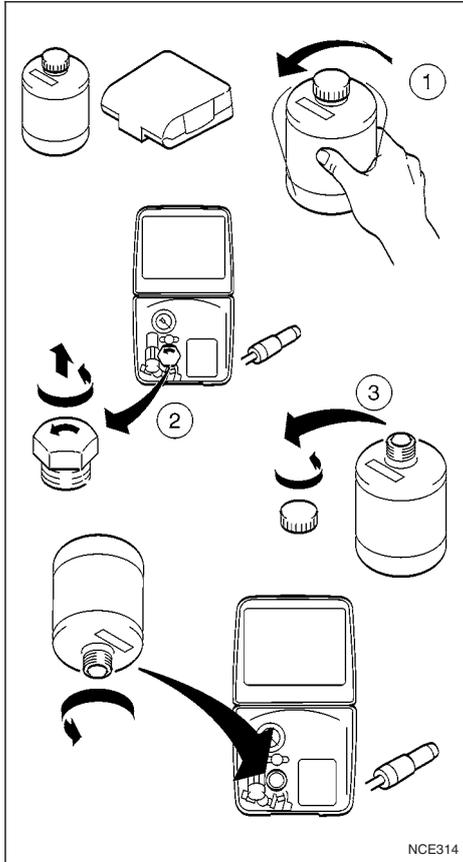
Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

1. Tyre sealant bottle
2. Air compressor
3. Speed restriction sticker

Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

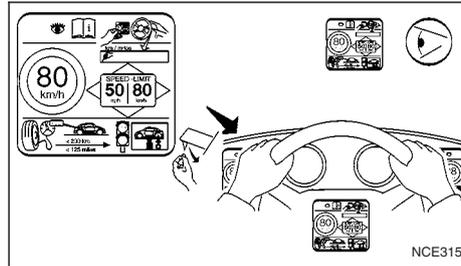
- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it.**

- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

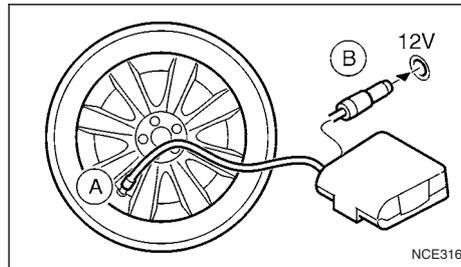


Repairing tyre

1. Shake the sealant bottle well.
2. Remove the bottle cap and the orange plug from the top of the compressor.
3. Screw the bottle into the opening of the compressor (where the orange plug was).



4. Put the speed restriction sticker in a location where the driver can see it while driving.



5. Screw the air compressor tube securely into the tyre valve (A).
6. Insert its power plug to the power outlet (B) in the vehicle. For details, see "Power outlet" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the Acc position.
8. Switch on the compressor, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

9. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
10. After 10 minute or 5 km (3 mile) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

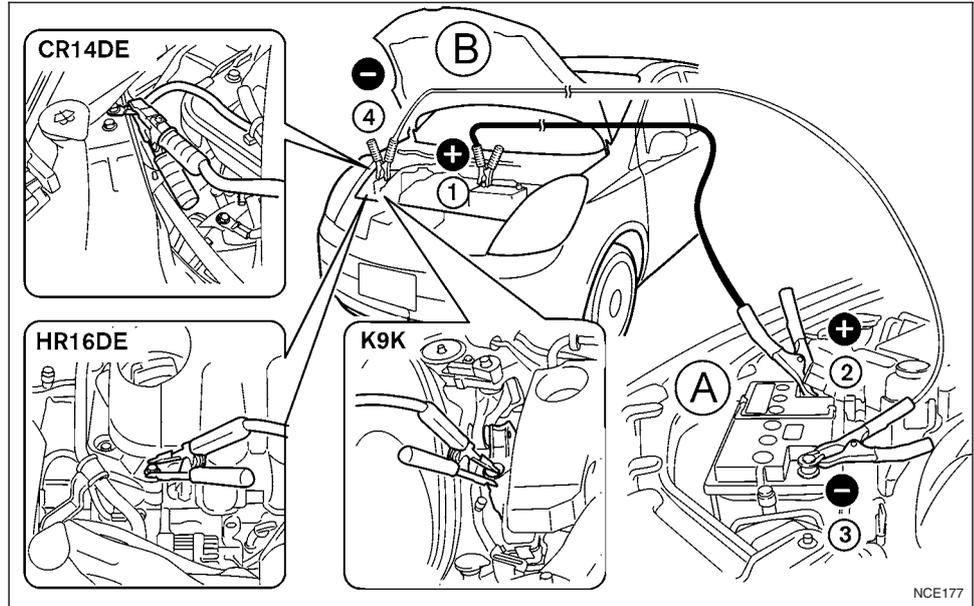
If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step 5.

If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

JUMP-STARTING

After repairing tyre

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement as soon as possible.



WARNING

- Incorrect jump-starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.

- **Never lean over the battery while jump-starting.**
 - **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
 - **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
 - **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
 - **Never attempt to jump-start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**
1. Prepare vehicle (A) with the booster battery for the vehicle (B) being jump-started.

CAUTION

Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

2. Apply the handbrake.
3. Shift the gear lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position [AT models, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position].
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights etc.).
5. Ensure that the ignition switch of the vehicle being jump-started is in the LOCK position.

6. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
7. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery and cover the battery with an old cloth.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (① → ② → ③ → ④) as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, engine lift bracket, etc.) – not to the battery's negative (-).**
 - **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
 - **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
 - **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead connector and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**
9. Start the engine of the other vehicle (A) and let it run for a few minutes. Keep the engine speed at about 2,000 rpm.
 10. Start the engine of your vehicle (B) in the normal way.

CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for

more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, turn the ignition switch to "OFF" and wait 10 seconds before trying again.

11. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
12. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
13. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
14. Close the bonnet.

PUSH-STARTING

CAUTION

- Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing the vehicle as the three-way catalyst may be damaged.
- Automatic transmission (AT) models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle. This may cause transmission damage.
- Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.

ENGINE OVERHEAT



WARNING

- Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.
- Never remove the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.
- If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.
- The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts.

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature warning light (red)) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect an unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the handbrake.

4. Shift the gear lever (M/T models) into the N (Neutral) position [AT models, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position].

DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all windows.
6. Switch off the air conditioner system (where fitted).
7. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum "HOT" and fan speed control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
11. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.



WARNING

If coolant is leaking, the cooling fan belt is missing or loose or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

TOW TRUCK TOWING

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted).**
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.



WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.



WARNING

- Do not allow any occupants in the vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.

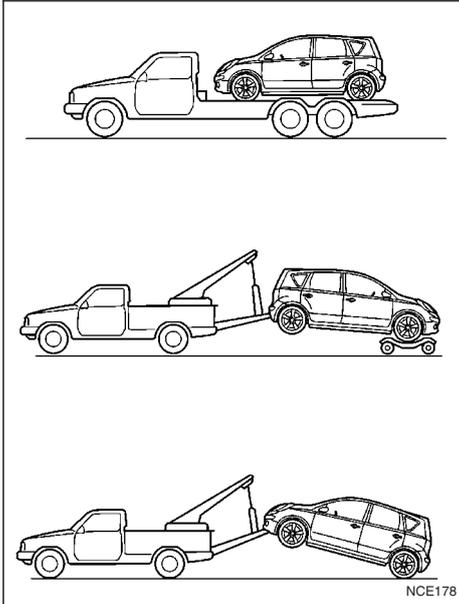
TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- **When towing:** Make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or be placed on a flat bed lorry.
- Release the handbrake and shift the manual transmission (MT), or automatic transmission (AT) into the N (Neutral) position before starting to tow the vehicle.
- **When towing manual transmission models with the front wheels on the ground:** Move the gear lever to the N (Neutral) position and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device. **Never place the**

ignition switch in the LOCK position. This will result in damage to the steering lock mechanism.

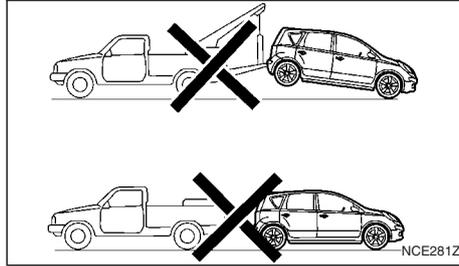
- **When towing with the rear wheels on the ground,** release the handbrake.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

RECOMMENDED TOWING



damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised always use towing dollies under the front wheels.

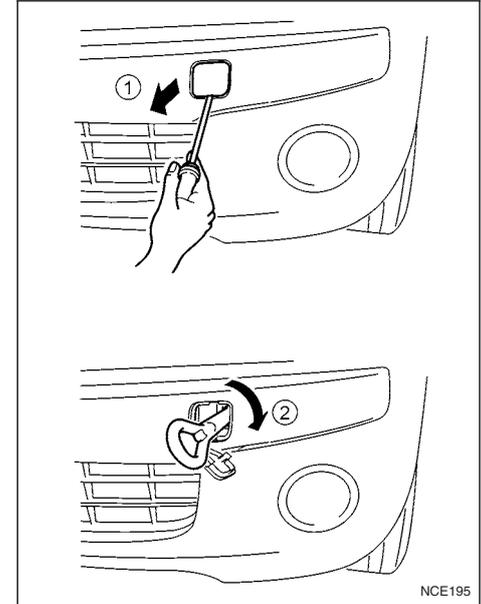
NISSAN recommends that your vehicle should be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.



CAUTION

NEVER tow automatic transmission (AT) models with the front wheels on the ground or with all four wheels on the ground (forwards or backwards), this may cause serious and expensive

TOWING EYE

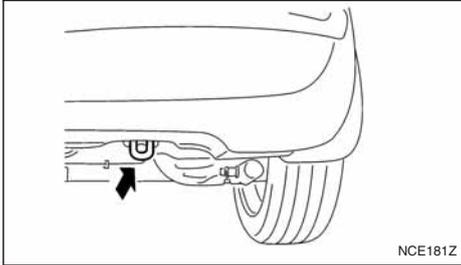


The towing eye is stored with the vehicle tools and located in the spare wheel recess (luggage compartment area).

- 1) Remove the cover from the bumper.
- 2) Securely install the towing eye, as illustrated.

Make sure that the towing eye is properly stored in its designated location after use.

FREEING THE VEHICLE FROM SAND, SNOW OR MUD



Rear (towing hook)



WARNING

- Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.
- Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.

Towing hook or towing eye usage

The towing hook/eye should be used in the event that your vehicle becomes trapped in sand, snow or mud, and is unable to drive away without being pulled, use the towing hook or — eye.

- Use the towing hook/eye **only**, not other parts of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.

- **Only** use the towing hook/eye to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.
- Never tow the vehicle for a long distance using only the towing hook/eye.
- The towing hook/eye is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the towing hook/eye at a sideways angle.

CAUTION

In order not to break the towing line, tension it slowly.

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior.....	7-2	Floor mats	7-4
Washing.....	7-2	Cleaning Glass.....	7-4
Removing spots.....	7-2	Plastic parts.....	7-4
Waxing.....	7-2	Seat belts	7-4
Cleaning glass.....	7-3	Corrosion protection.....	7-4
Underbody	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
Care of wheels	7-3	corrosion	7-4
Cleaning alloy wheels	7-3	Environmental factors influence the rate of	
Chrome parts	7-3	corrosion	7-4
Cleaning interior	7-3	To protect your vehicle from corrosion	7-5

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
 - After driving on coastal roads.
 - When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or insects get on the paint surface.
 - When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
 2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap or a special vehicle wash shampoo mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
 - **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
 - **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
 4. Use a damp chamois to dry the paint surface to avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, back door and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

- If using a high pressure washer always follow the recommendations on the equipment (pressure and spraying distance).
- If there are damaged areas on the vehicle (e.g. painted bumpers or headlamp assembly), it is not recommended to direct the high pressure jet on to them. Carefully wash these areas by hand.
- Avoid the entry of water into the locks.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps to retain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**

- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**
- **If the vehicle surface cannot polish easily, apply a road tar remover prior to waxing the vehicle.**
- **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, the vehicle's underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion.

Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

CARE OF WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.

- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

CLEANING ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions as described below in order to avoid staining or discolouring of the wheels.

- **Do not use a cleaner that contains strong contents of acid or alkali to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaner when the wheels are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner has been applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

FLOOR MATS

The use of NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



WARNING

When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage elements in the rear windows (such as the window defogger).

PLASTIC PARTS

Plastic parts can be cleaned with a mild soap solution. If the dirt cannot be easily removed, use a plastic cleaner. Do not use any solvents.

SEAT BELTS



WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panels corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also accelerate in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes at the bottom of the doors and back door opened to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are ex-

tremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements	8-2	Integrated Keyfob/Intelligent Key battery replacement.....	8-17
Scheduled maintenance.....	8-2	Drive belts	8-18
General maintenance.....	8-2	Spark plugs (Petrol engine models).....	8-18
Where to go for service	8-2	Air cleaner filter.....	8-19
General maintenance.....	8-2	Viscous paper type	8-19
Explanation of general maintenance items	8-2	Dry paper type (where fitted)	8-19
Maintenance precautions	8-4	Wiper blades	8-19
Engine compartment.....	8-5	Cleaning.....	8-19
Engine cooling system	8-6	Front window wiper replacement	8-20
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-6	Back door window wiper replacement	8-20
Changing engine coolant	8-6	Windscreen washer nozzle	8-20
Engine oil.....	8-8	Fuses	8-21
Checking engine oil level	8-9	Passenger compartment	8-21
Changing engine oil.....	8-9	Engine compartment.....	8-22
Changing engine oil filter	8-11	Lights	8-23
Protect the environment	8-12	Headlights	8-23
Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)	8-12	Exterior lights.....	8-24
Bleeding the fuel system	8-12	Interior lights.....	8-24
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	8-13	Light locations	8-25
Brakes.....	8-13	Wheels and tyres.....	8-29
Checking brake pedal.....	8-13	Tyre inflation pressure.....	8-29
Checking handbrake.....	8-13	Types of tyres.....	8-29
Brake and clutch fluid	8-13	Snow chains.....	8-30
Window washer fluid/headlight cleaner fluid (where fitted)	8-14	Tyre rotation	8-30
Battery.....	8-15	Tyre wear and damage	8-30
Vehicle battery.....	8-15	Tyre age	8-31
Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection.....	8-16	Changing tyres and wheels.....	8-31
Jump-starting	8-16	Wheel balance.....	8-31
		Spare tyre	8-31

Care of wheels 8-31

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Your new NISSAN has been designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with longer service intervals, to save you both time and money. However, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your NISSAN's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have your vehicle checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with an asterisk (*) is found later in this section.

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Outside the vehicle

Back door, doors and bonnet:

Check that the back door, all doors and the bonnet operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check for lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge periodically when at a service station (including the spare) and adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

Tyres should be rotated at least every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Wheel bolts:

When checking the tyres, make sure no wheel bolts are missing, and check for any loose wheel bolts. Tighten if necessary.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.

Battery*:

Check if the green indicator on the top of the maintenance free battery is visible. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions, check the fluid level frequently.

Brake and clutch fluid level*:

Make sure that the brake and clutch fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if petrol fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Handbrake*:

Confirm that your vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill with only the handbrake applied.

Seats:

Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and the locks hold securely in all latched positions.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (e.g. buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage. See "Seat belt maintenance" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for further details.

Steering wheel:

Check for any change in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and audible reminders:

Make sure that all warning/indicator lights and audible reminders are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the handbrake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. For a manual transmission models, move the gear lever to N (Neutral) position. [For automatic transmission models, move the selector lever to P (Park) position.]**
- **Do not work under the engine bonnet while the engine is hot. Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.**

When the ignition switch is in the ON or Acc position, the cooling fan may start to operate suddenly even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the engine.

- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to remove ties and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**

- If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases.
- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and battery.
- Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- On petrol engine models with the multiport fuel injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- Failure to follow these or other common sense guidelines may lead to serious injury or vehicle damage.

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see “Engine compartment” in the “0. Illustrated table of contents” section.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM



WARNING

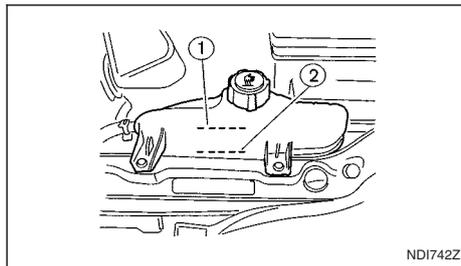
- Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the radiator cap (where fitted) when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping either from the radiator or the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. The high quality engine coolant contains the specific solutions effective for the anti-corrosion and the anti-freeze function. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

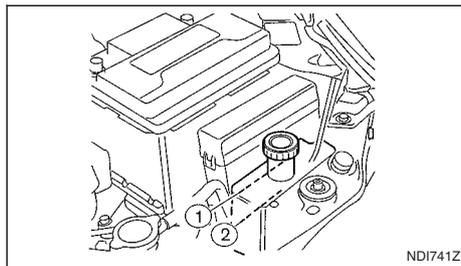
CAUTION

- When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN anti-freeze L250 coolant or equivalent premixed type (mixture ratio 50% for all ambient temperatures).
- The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.
- If the radiator or engine coolant reservoir tank is equipped with a pressure cap, use a Genuine NISSAN cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Type A



Type B

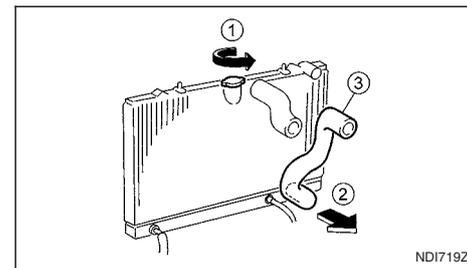
Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN ②, add coolant up to the MAX ① level. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator (where fitted) **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator

with coolant up to the filler opening (where fitted) and also add it to the coolant reservoir up to the MAX level.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT



CR14DE or HR16DE

CAUTION

- Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.
- When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.
- Improper servicing or engine coolant change can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.



WARNING

- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.



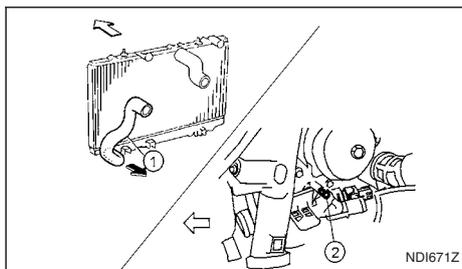
NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CR14DE or HR16DE engine

1. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to the maximum "HOT" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Open the radiator cap ① (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap to help to drain the coolant.
4. Slacken off the radiator lower hose clip ② and remove the lower hose ③ to drain the coolant.
5. Flush the cooling system by running clean water through the radiator filler opening (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir.
6. Install the radiator lower hose on the radiator securely.

7. Fill the radiator through the filler opening (where applicable) slowly with coolant and fill the coolant reservoir up to the MAX level. See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section for cooling system capacity.
8. Install the radiator cap (where fitted) and the engine coolant reservoir cap.
9. Start the engine, and warm it up until the radiator fan operates. Then rev the engine two or three times under no load. Observe the coolant temperature warning light for signs of overheating.
10. Stop the engine. After it has completely cooled down, refill the radiator up to the filler opening (where fitted). If the coolant level lowered, fill the engine coolant reservoir up to the MAX level.
11. Check radiator lower hose for any signs of leakage.
12. Close the bonnet.



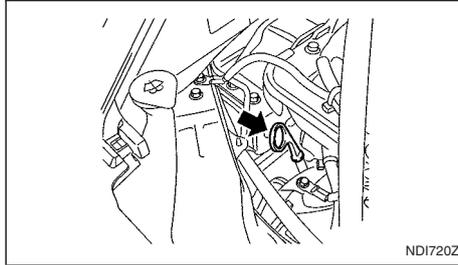
K9K engine

K9K engine

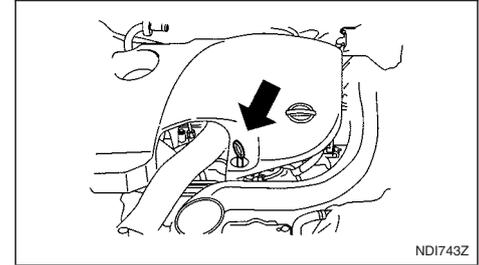
1. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to the maximum "HOT" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Disconnect the radiator lower hose ① and open the drain plug ② on the engine block.
4. Open the engine coolant reservoir cap to help to drain the coolant.
5. Flush the cooling system by running fresh water through the radiator.
6. Install the radiator lower hose to the radiator and securely tighten the engine block drain plug.
7. Fill the reservoir up to the MAX level with coolant. See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section for cooling system capacity.
8. Install the engine coolant reservoir cap.
9. Start the engine and run the engine at about 2,000 rpm for 1 minute.
10. Stop the engine and check coolant level, allow to cool and refill up to the MAX level.
11. Warm up the engine at about 2,000 rpm until it reaches the normal operational temperature (fan cycles).
Check heater core (below instrument panel) for gurgling, refill if necessary.

ENGINE OIL

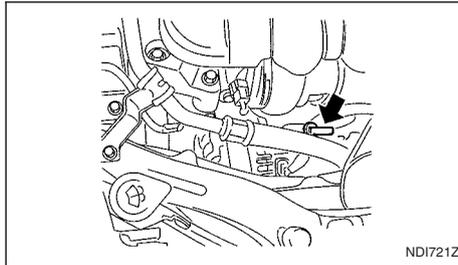
12. Stop the engine and check coolant level, allow to cool and refill up to the MAX level.
13. Check the radiator lower hose for any signs of leakage.
14. Close the bonnet.



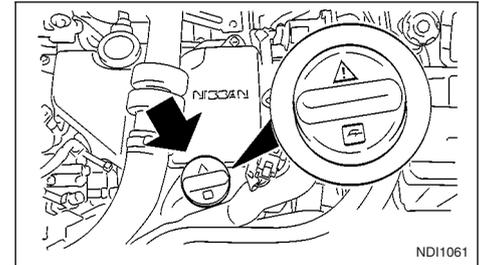
CR14DE engine



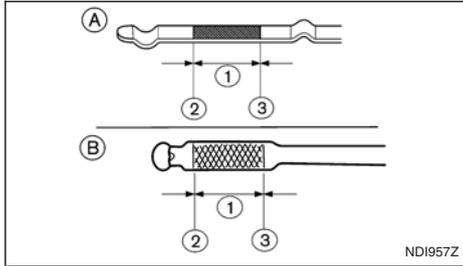
Euro 4 - K9K engine



HR16DE engine



Euro 5 - K9K engine



- A. CR14DE or HR16DE engine
 - B. K9K engine
1. Normal range
 2. MIN level
 3. MAX level

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

CAUTION

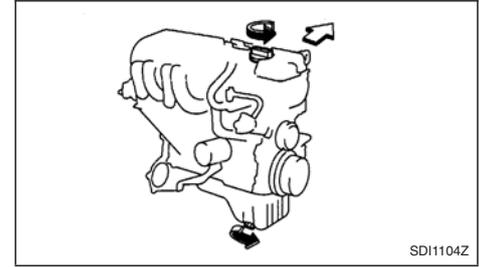
The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the handbrake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until it reaches the operational temperature.

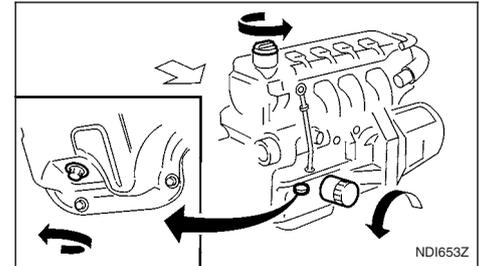
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back into the oil pan.
5. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
6. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
7. Reinsert it all the way.
8. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be in the normal range ①.
9. If the oil level is below MIN ②, remove the engine oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill** ③.
10. Re-check the oil level with the dipstick.
11. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
12. Close the bonnet.

It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles), consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

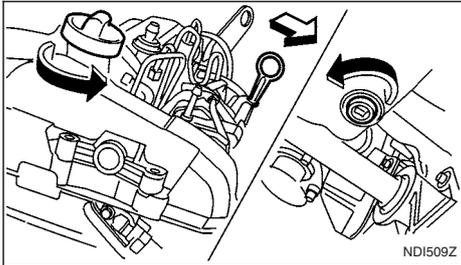
CHANGING ENGINE OIL



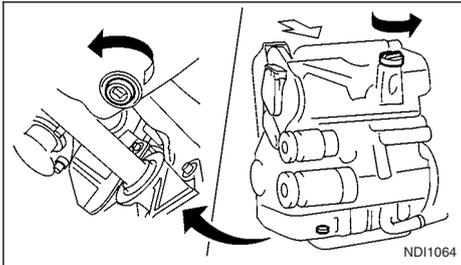
CR14DE engine



HR16DE engine



Euro 4 — K9K engine



Euro 5 — K9K engine

WARNING

- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.**

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

A used oil filter should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the handbrake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until the engine temperature reaches the operational temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait at least 10 minutes to let the engine oil drain back into the oil pan.
4. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet release” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
5. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
6. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
For details, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.
7. Remove the engine compartment under cover (where fitted).

8. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
9. Remove the drain plug with a wrench and completely drain the oil.

If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See “Changing engine oil filter” later in this section.

10. Clean and reinstall the drain plug along with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. **Do not use excessive force.**

Drain plug tightening torques:

CR14DE or HR16DE engine:

34.3 N•m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

K9K engine:

20 N•m (2.0 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)

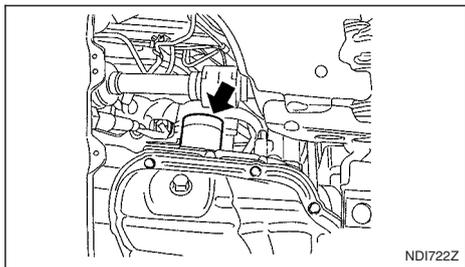
11. Refill the engine with recommended engine oil and quantity.

See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “9. Technical information” section.

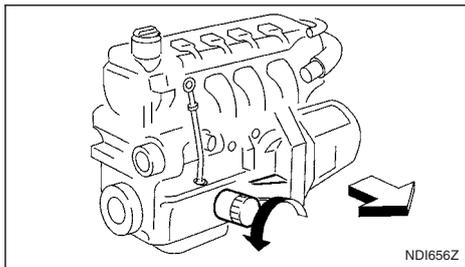
12. Check the oil level with the dipstick. For details, see “Checking engine oil level” earlier in this section. If necessary, add engine oil.
13. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
14. Start the engine.
15. Check for any leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.
16. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.
17. Check the oil level again with the dipstick. If necessary, add engine oil.

18. Install the engine compartment undercover (where fitted).
19. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
20. Close the bonnet.

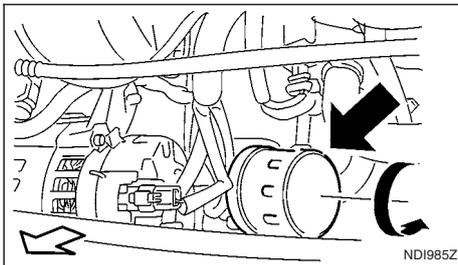
CHANGING ENGINE OIL FILTER



CR14DE engine



HR16DE engine



K9K engine



WARNING

- NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil filter servicing.

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

A used oil filter should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

Engine oil filter replacement

Removal:

1. Drain the engine oil. For details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Loosen the engine oil filter unit with an oil filter wrench. Depending on the engine model, a special **cap type** wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if in doubt.
3. Remove the engine oil filter unit.
4. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

CAUTION

If any oil is spilled on the engine or the vehicle, thoroughly wipe it clean.

Installation:

1. Clean and reinstall the drain plug along with a new washer. For tightening torque details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Coat the rubber gasket on the new engine oil filter unit with clean engine oil.
3. Install the engine oil filter unit by hand until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally 2/3 of a turn.

Engine oil filter tightening torques:

CR14DE or HR16DE engine:
17.7 N•m (1.8 kg-m, 13 ft-lb)
K9K engine:
14 N•m (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)

4. Add engine oil and check the oil level with the engine oil dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section and "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.
5. Install the engine oil filler cap.
6. Start the engine.
7. After the engine has been warmed up, make sure there are no leaks around the engine oil filter unit and the drain plug. Correct as required.

FUEL FILTER (Diesel engine models)

- Turn the engine off and wait several minutes. Check the oil level and add engine oil, if necessary.
- Install the engine compartment under cover (where fitted).
- Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
- Close the bonnet.

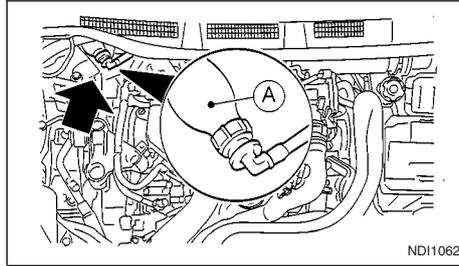
PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

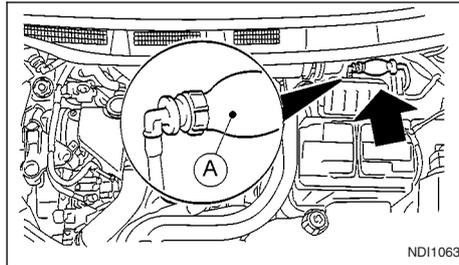
It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

BLEEDING THE FUEL SYSTEM



K9K engine (LHD models)



K9K engine (RHD models)

Bleed the air out of the fuel system after refilling an empty fuel tank by the following procedure:

- Squeeze the priming bulb (A) several times until there is a sudden resistance felt in the pressure, then stop.
- Crank the engine until the engine starts.

NOTE

- If the engine does not start, stop cranking and repeat step 1 of the procedure.
- If the engine does not operate smoothly after it has started, race it two or three times.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF)

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

CAUTION

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic D ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic D ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

BRAKES

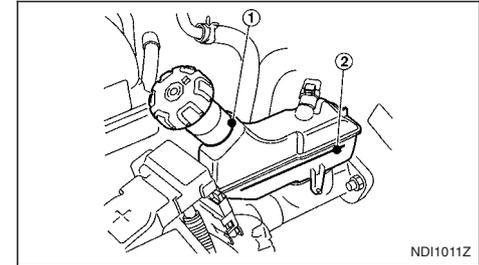
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels “spongy” or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

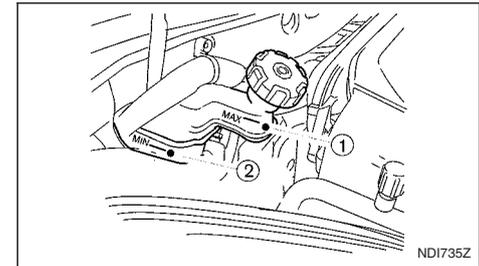
CHECKING HANDBRAKE

Periodically check the holding ability of the handbrake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the handbrake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID



LHD models



RHD models

WARNING

- Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch systems. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.

WINDOW WASHER FLUID/HEADLIGHT CLEANER FLUID (where fitted)

- **Brake and clutch fluids are poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

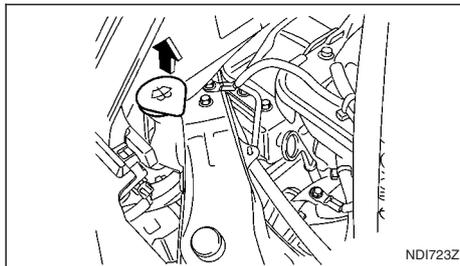
Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is between the MIN ② and MAX ① lines or the brake warning light comes on, add fluid up to the MAX line.

See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended brake and clutch fluid type.

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **NISSAN recommends that refilling and checking the brake and clutch systems should be left to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop who will have the necessary fluids and technical knowledge.**
- **Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.**



WARNING

Anti-freeze window washer is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

- Check the fluid level in the window washer reservoir. If the fluid level is low, add window washer fluid up to the MAX level.
- Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.
- Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a window washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

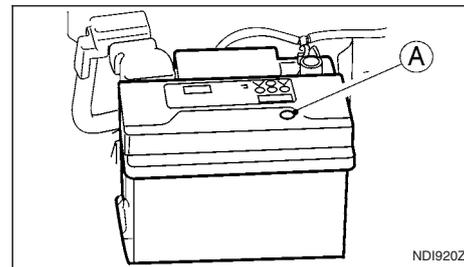
- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**

- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery		⚠ WARNING	
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY



⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the “-” negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN rec-

ommends to visually check the green indicator (A) status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

- If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

REINITIALISATION PROCEDURE AFTER BATTERY RECONNECTION

Power window (Driver's side — where fitted)

When the vehicle battery has been connected, the system must be reinitialised as follows:

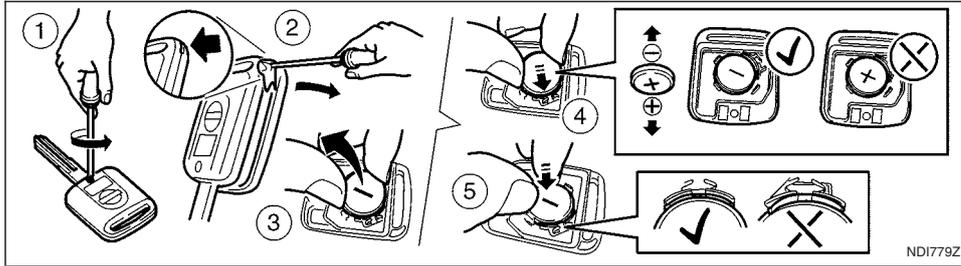
1. Push down and hold the driver's side window switch until the window glass is completely lowered then release the switch.
2. **In one continuous operation**, pull up and hold the driver's side window switch until the window glass is completely closed and continue holding the switch for a further 5 seconds.
3. The system is now reinitialised.

Repeat the procedure every time the vehicle battery is connected.

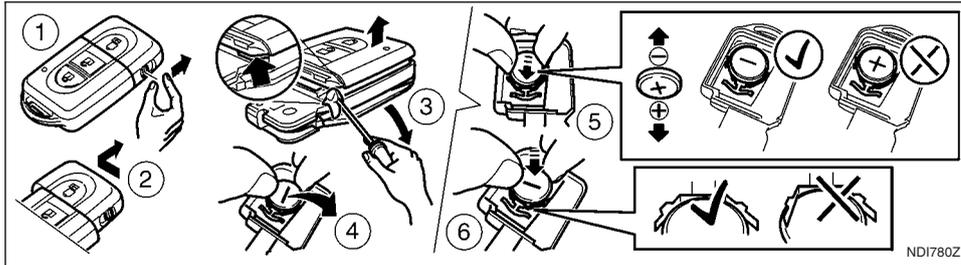
If the reinitialisation procedure cannot be performed successfully, take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump-starting is necessary, see "Jump-starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Integrated keyfob



Intelligent Key

INTEGRATED KEYFOB/INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

CAUTION

- Be careful not to touch a circuit board or a battery terminal.

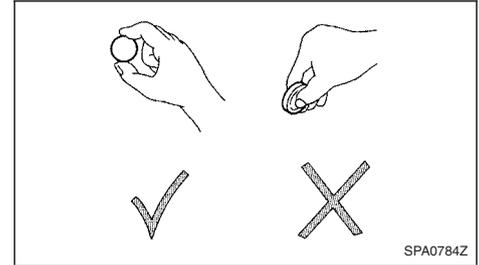
NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.

- The Integrated keyfob/Intelligent Key is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it until it gets completely dry. To replace the battery, open the Integrated

keyfob/Intelligent Key carefully in the sequence shown in the illustration.

- When changing the battery, do not let dust or oil get on the Integrated keyfob/Intelligent Key.



SPA0784Z

CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.

Replacement

1. Integrated keyfob:

Use a cross-shaped screwdriver to remove the screw before opening the lid.

Intelligent Key:

- Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
- Remove the Intelligent key cap as illustrated.

DRIVE BELTS

2. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slit of the corner and twist it to open the lid.

3. Replace the battery with a new one.

For models equipped with Integrated keyfob, use the following battery type:

CR2016

For models equipped with Intelligent Key, use the following battery type:

CR2032

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
 - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
4. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.



WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or LOCK position. Otherwise the cooling fan or the engine may start to operate suddenly.

1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule as shown in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

SPARK PLUGS (Petrol engine models)



WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the handbrake is engaged securely.

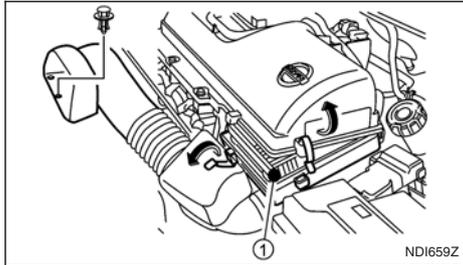
CAUTION

- **Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can cause damage to the spark plugs.**
- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

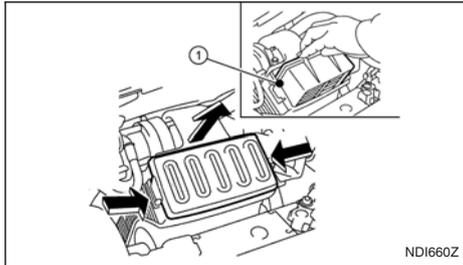
Replace spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule. For details, see the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

AIR CLEANER FILTER



CR14DE engine



HR16DE or K9K engine

- Do not drive without the air cleaner filter.
- Be careful when working on the engine without the air cleaner filter.

VISCOUS PAPER TYPE

The filter element ① should not be cleaned and reused.

Replace it according to the maintenance schedule. For details, see the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

DRY PAPER TYPE (where fitted)

Check the filter element ① to see if it is dirty. If it is dirty, shake the element to remove dust.

Clean or replace it according to the maintenance schedule. For details, see the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When cleaning or replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.



WARNING

- Operating the engine without the air cleaner filter, can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned.

WIPER BLADES

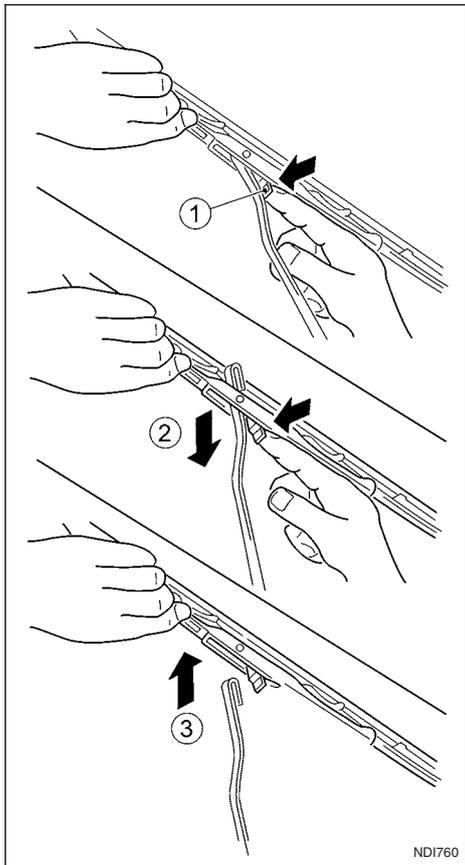
CLEANING

Clean the outside of the windscreen or back door window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen or back door window is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

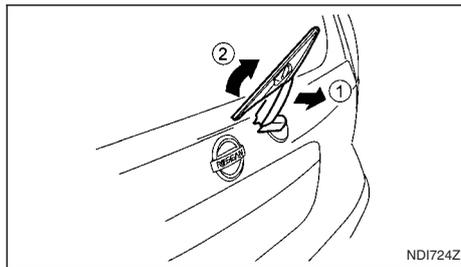
- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.
- Do not open the bonnet when the front wiper is in the servicing position other wise it can damage the paint surface of the bonnet.



FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT

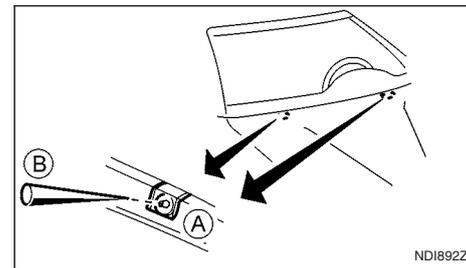
1. Pull up the wiper arm.
2. Push the lock pin ①, then remove the wiper blade as illustrated.
3. Install the new wiper blade in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

BACK DOOR WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



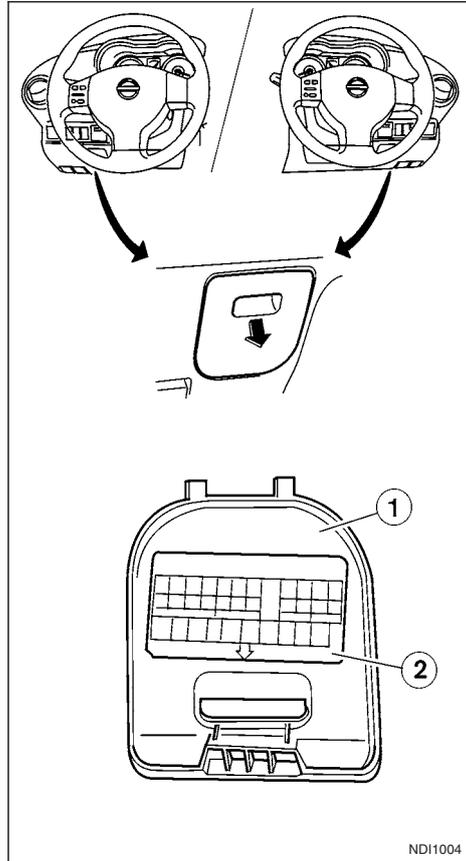
1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Turn and rotate carefully the wiper blade clockwise until the blade becomes free.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

WINDSCREEN WASHER NOZZLE



If you wax the surface of the engine bonnet, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle (A). This may cause clogging or improper windscreen washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin (B).

FUSES



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

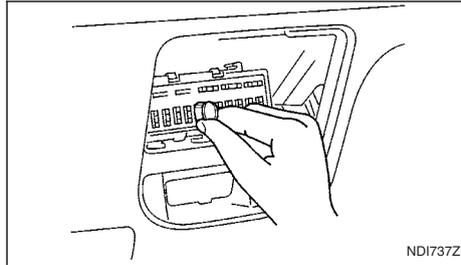
Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

The fuse box is located in the lower part of the instrument panel at the driver's side.

The affected circuits (2) are shown on the back of the fuse box lid (1).

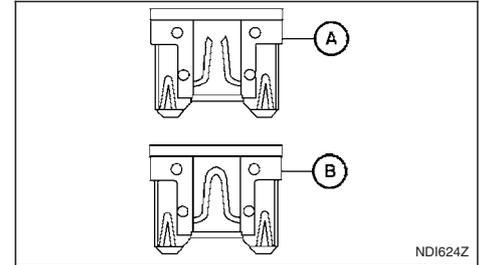
1. Make sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the fuse box lid.



3. Locate and remove the fuse with the fuse puller (where fitted).

NOTE

The fuse puller is stored in the fusebox.

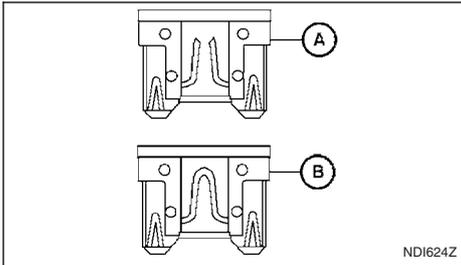
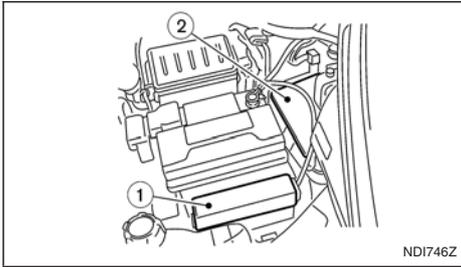


4. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
5. Close the fuse box lid.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Remove the fusible link cover (1).
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (where fitted). The fuse puller is located in the fuse box of the passenger compartment.
6. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
7. Install the fusible link cover.
8. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

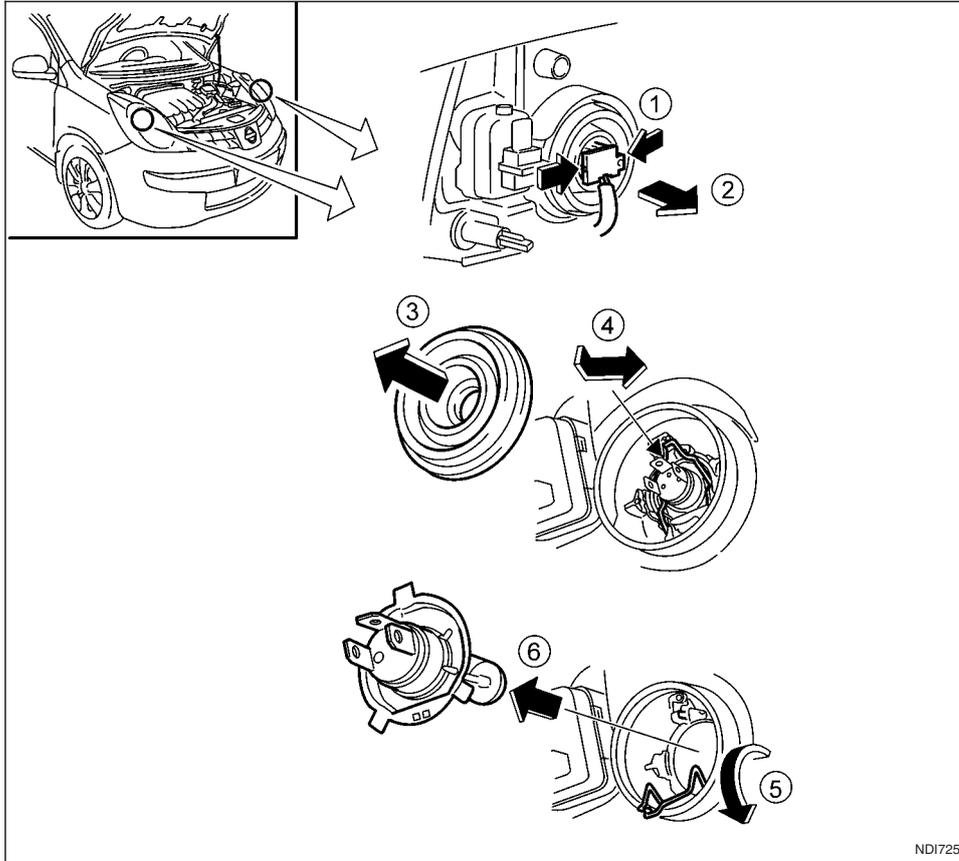
For checking and replacing the fuses inside the fusible link box (2) located under the headlight assembly, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Make sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the "OFF" position.



NDI725

HEADLIGHTS

Replacing the halogen headlight bulb

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION

- High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- When handling the bulb, **DO NOT TOUCH THE GLASS ENVELOPE.**
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed.
- Aiming is usually not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture or smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. Disconnect the negative (—) battery cable.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the headlight bulb.
4. Remove the cap.
5. Push and turn the retaining spring to loosen it.
6. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb during the removal.
7. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal and make sure that the cap is securely sealed with the headlight body.
8. Reconnect the negative (–) battery cable and close the bonnet.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if you need assistance for bulb replacement.

NOTE

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. The fog is caused by a temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens. This is not a malfunction. If large droplets can be seen, then contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

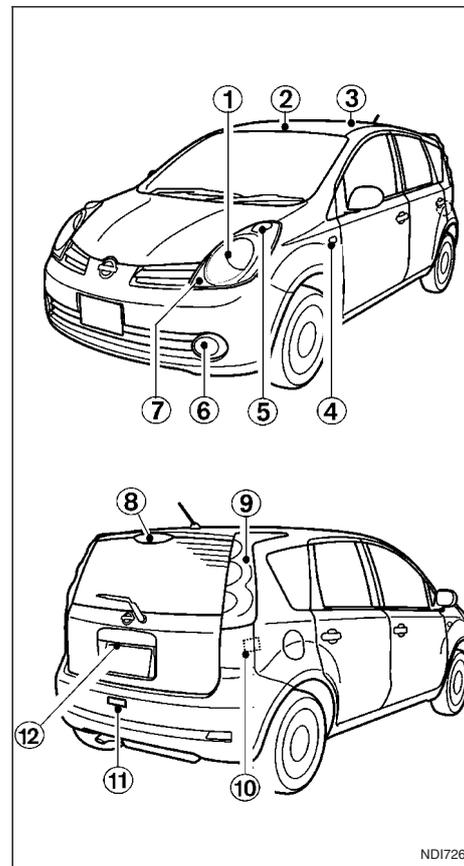
EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Headlight (type H4)	55/60
Front turn signal light	21
Front side light	5
Front fog light (H11 type, where fitted) *1	55
Side turn signal light	5
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	16
Stop/Tail	21/5
Reverse	16
High-mounted stop light *1	18
Number plate light	5
Rear fog light	21

*1: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light/Map light (where fitted)	5
Luggage compartment light	10

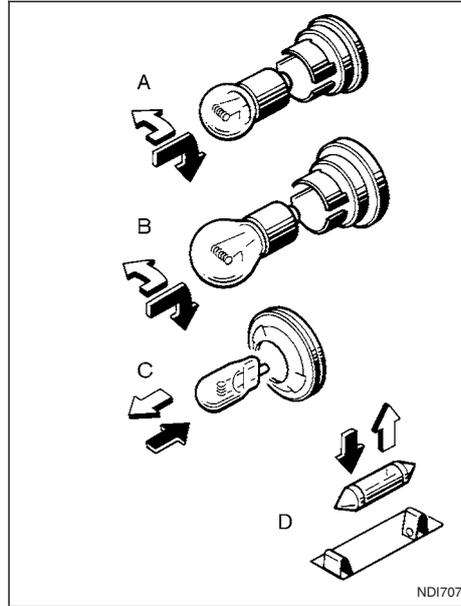


Light locations

ND1726

LIGHT LOCATIONS

1. Headlight
2. Room light and Map light (where fitted)
3. Room and Map lights (where fitted)
4. Side turn signal light
5. Front side light
6. Front fog light (where fitted)
7. Front turn signal light
8. High mounted stop light
9. Rear combination light
10. Luggage compartment light
11. Rear fog light
12. Number plate light

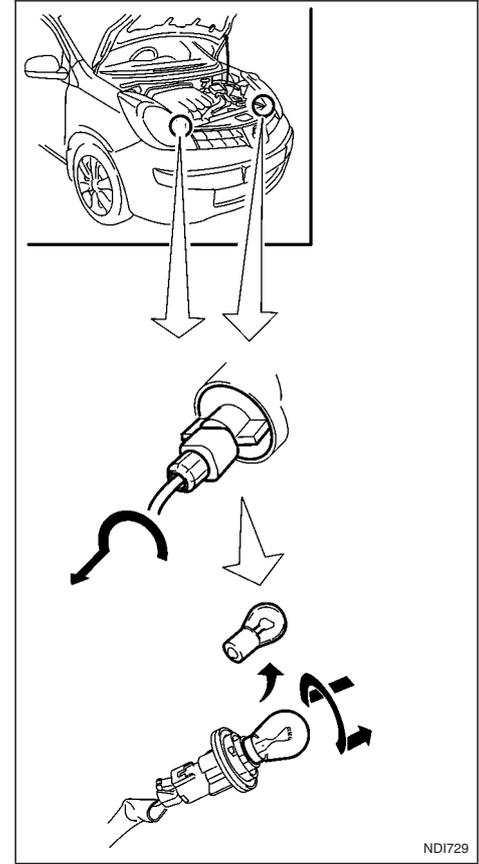


⇨ REMOVE

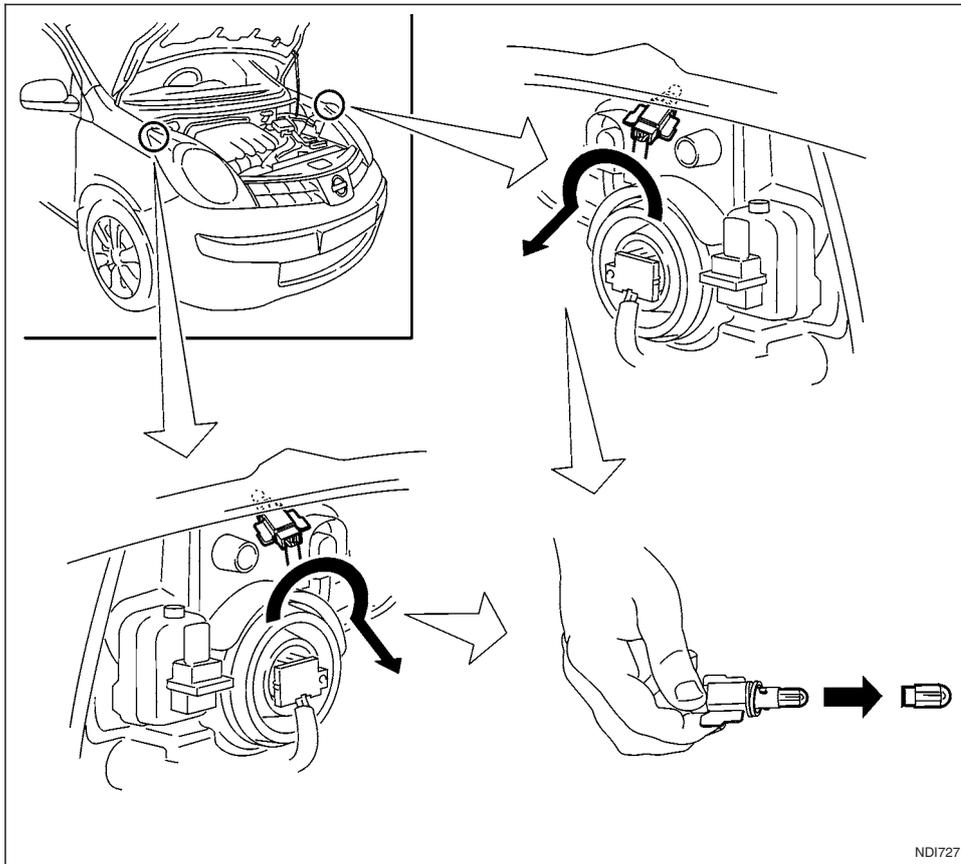
⇨ INSTALL

Replacing procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

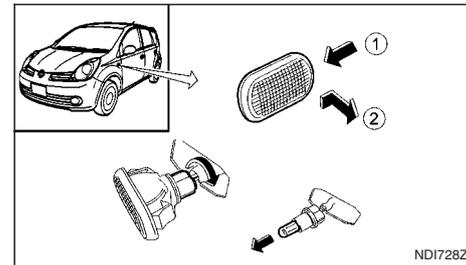


Front turn signal light



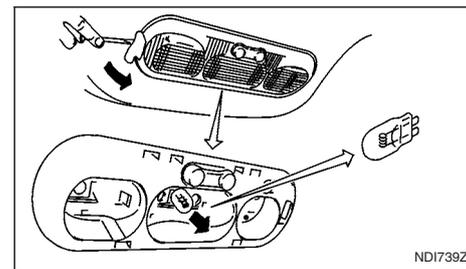
Front side light

NDI727



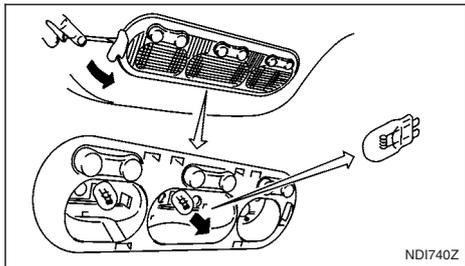
Side turn signal light

NDI728Z



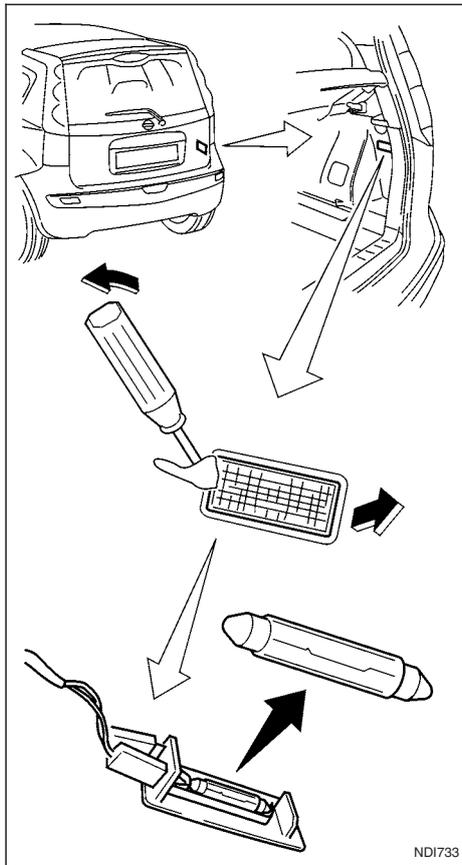
Room light (type A)

NDI739Z



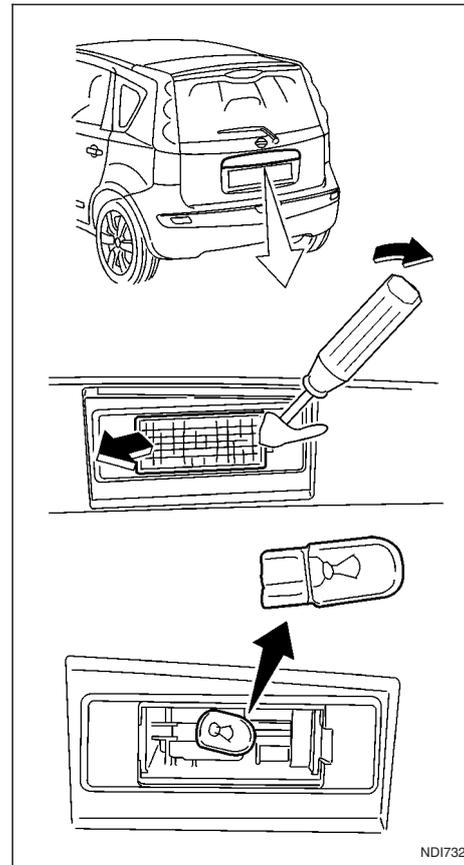
Room/Map light (type B, where fitted)

NDI740Z



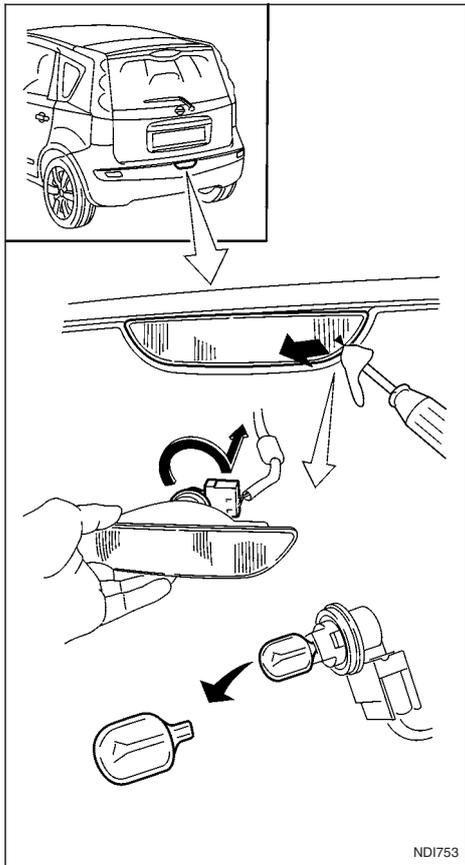
Luggage compartment light

NDI733



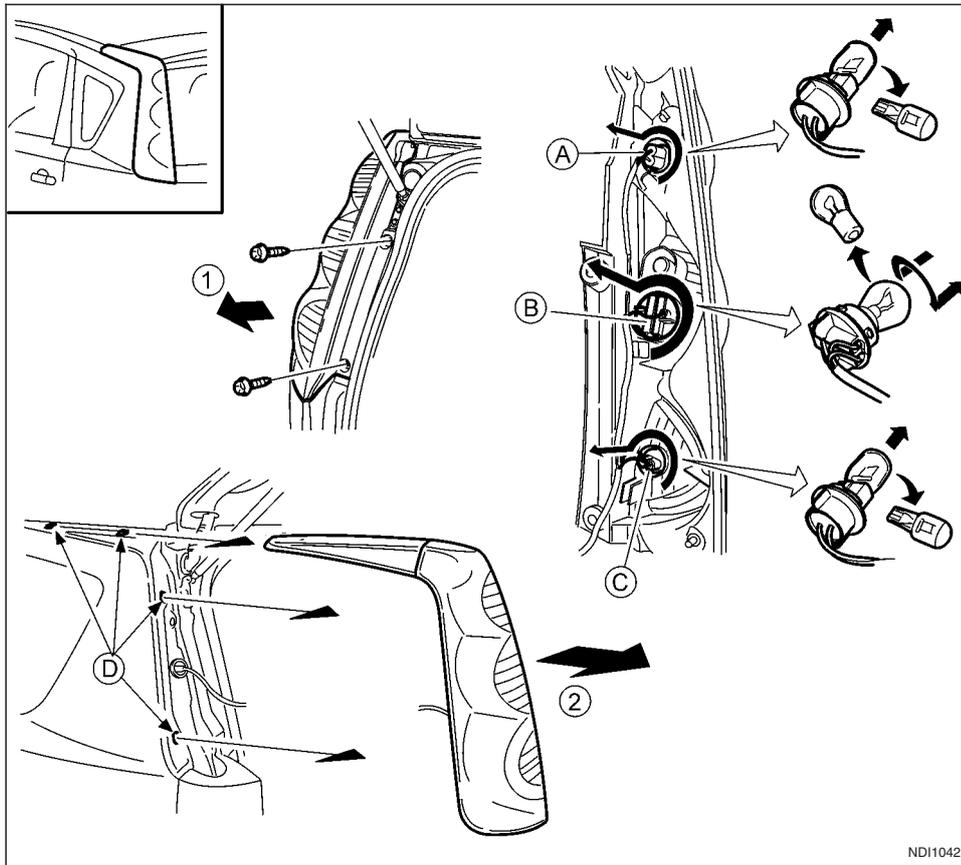
Number plate light

NDI732



NDI753

Rear fog light



NDI1042

Rear combination light

WHEELS AND TYRES

- A. Turn signal light
- B. Stop/Tail light
- C. Reverse light

Rear combination light

1. Open the backdoor.
2. Remove the bolts ① with a suitable tool.
3. Hold firmly the outboard edge of the light unit ② then pull carefully with force straight towards the rear of the vehicle, as illustrated.

NOTE

If in doubt or you encounter any difficulties when removing the light unit from its attachments ②, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

In order to prevent body and paint damage, ensure the vehicle body around the light unit is protected when using lever tools to remove the light unit.

4. Install the new bulb and check afterwards the light operation.
5. Install the light unit in the reverse order of removal (step 3 and 2) and close the backdoor.

In case of a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the tyre pressure (including the spare tyre). An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling.

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can also lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for three or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

- **When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (i.e., summer, all season or snow) and construction.**
- **A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.**

- **Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.**

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year around, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres as standard fit. These tyres provide superior performance under typical mild weather conditions.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres

may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or undercarriage.

In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle can be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

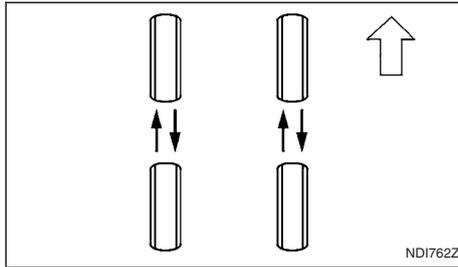
CAUTION

Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

- Never install snow chains on a small size spare tyre.

- Never install snow chains on a temporary-use spare tyre.
- Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for tyre replacing procedures.

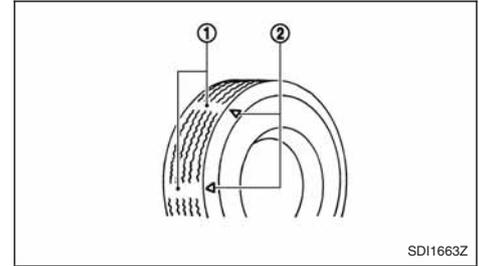


WARNING

- After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.
- Retighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle has been driven for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

- Do not include the temporary-use spare tyre in the tyre rotation.
- Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator ①. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

The wear indicator locations are indicated by the location marks ②.

TYRE AGE

Remember tyre age. Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether they have been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as the use they are subjected to. Have the tyres checked and balanced frequently by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Report all accidents where the tyre is knocked even if it is minor.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS



WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. Recommended types and sizes are mentioned in “Wheels and tyres” in the “9. Technical information” section.

The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.



WARNING

Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the front wheels on the vehicle could lead to transmission damage.

SPARE TYRE

The temporary-use spare wheel/tyre can be identified by the temporary-use spare tyre label which contrasts to the standard road wheels. If in doubt, contact a NISSAN dealer, qualified workshop or see “Spare tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

CARE OF WHEELS

For details, see “Care of wheels” in the “7. Appearance and care” section.

NOTE

9 Technical information

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants	9-2	Vehicle identification	9-6
Fuel recommendation	9-4	Vehicle identification plate.....	9-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	9-4	Vehicle identification number (VIN) (chassis	
Air conditioning system refrigerant and		number).....	9-6
lubricant recommendations (where fitted).....	9-4	Engine serial number	9-7
Engine	9-5	Tyre placard	9-7
Wheels and tyres.....	9-5	Air conditioner specification label (where	
Dimensions.....	9-6	fitted).....	9-7
When travelling or transferring your registration to		NATS immobilizer radio approval number	9-8
another country.....	9-6	Approval numbers.....	9-8

CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS

The following values are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different from them. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fuel	Capacity (approximate)		Recommended fuel and lubricants
	Litre	Imp measure	
Fuel	46	10-1/8 gal	See "Fuel recommendation" later in this section.
Engine oil (Refill)			
With oil filter			
CR14DE	3.4	3 qt	CR14DE engine: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API SG, SH or SJ *1, ILSAC grade GF-I or GF-II *1, ACEA A2 HR16DE engine: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API SL *1, ILSAC grade GF-III *1
HR16DE	4.6	4 qt	
K9K	4.4	3-7/8 qt	
Without oil filter			
CR14DE	3.2	2-7/8 qt	ILSAC grade GF-III *1 K9K engine without diesel particulate filter (Euro 4): Genuine NISSAN engine oil, ACEA B3 or B4 *1 K9K engine with diesel particulate filter: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, Euro 4: ACEA C3-2004 *1 Euro 5: ACEA C4 (low saps) *1
HR16DE	4.4	3-7/8 qt	
K9K	4.2	3-3/4 qt	
Cooling system			
With reservoir			
CR14DE	4.9	4-3/8 qt	Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent *2
HR16DE			
MT models	5.6	4-7/8 qt	
AT models	5.4	4-3/4 qt	
K9K without diesel particulate filter	6.0	5-1/4 qt	
K9K with diesel particulate filter	6.7	5-7/8 qt	
Reservoir			
CR14DE or HR16DE	0.7	5/8 qt	Genuine NISSAN gear oil or API GL-4, SAE viscosity 75W-80 *4
K9K	1.0	7/8 qt	
Manual transaxle gear oil (gear type)	JH3 (CR14DE or HR16DE)	2.6	4-5/8 qt
	JR5 (K9K without diesel particulate filter)	2.5	4-3/8 qt
	TL (K9K with diesel particulate filter)	2.0	3-1/2 qt
Automatic transaxle fluid	7.7	6-3/4 qt	Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic D or equivalent *3

	Capacity (approximate)		Recommended fuel and lubricants
	Litre	Imp measure	
Brake & clutch fluid	Refill to the proper oil level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.		Genuine NISSAN Brake fluid, or DOT 3, or DOT 4 (US FMVSS No. 116) *5
Multi-purpose grease	–	–	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant	–	–	HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioning system lubricants	CR14DE or HR16DE	–	Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type R or equivalent
	K9K	–	Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent

- *1: For further details, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
- *2: Use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty, even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information regarding the coolant type and capacity.
- *3: Using fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic Fluid type D ATF may cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN warranty.
- *4: For details, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- *5: Never mix different types of fluids (DOT 3 and DOT 4).

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Petrol engine

Unleaded petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) must be used.

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

Diesel engine

EN590 Diesel fuel of at least 51 cetane must be used.

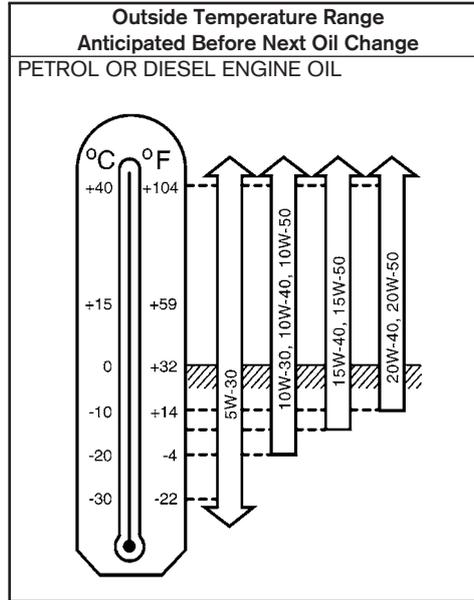
If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.
- Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.
- Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). Cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel and may prevent the engine from running smoothly.



RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

5W-30 is preferable. If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT RECOMMENDATIONS (where fitted)

The air conditioning system in this NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the HFC-134a (R-134a) refrigerant and the NISSAN A/C System Oil Type R (CR14DE or HR16DE engine models) or Type S (K9K engine models) lubricant, or the exact equivalents.

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage and will lead to the vehicle's entire air conditioning system replacement.

NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended. The new refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However it may contribute in a small part to global warming. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing your air conditioning system.

ENGINE

Model		CR14DE	HR16DE	K9K
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle	Petrol, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke	mm (in)	73.0 x 82.8 (2.874 x 3.260)	78 x 83.6 (3.071 x 3.291)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)
Displacement	cm ³ (cu in)	1,386 (84.57)	1,598 (97.51)	1,461 (89.15)
Firing order		1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
Idling speed	rpm			
	MT	650 ± 50	650 ± 50	800 ± 50
	AT in N position	—	700 ± 50	—
Ignition timing (BTDC)	degree			
	MT	5 ± 5°		—
	AT in N position	—	6 ± 5°	—
Spark plug				
	Hot	LFR4AP-11	PLZKAR5A-11	—
	Standard	LFR5AP-11 REC10PYC4	PLZKAR6A-11	—
	Cold	LFR6AP-11	PLZKAR7A-11	—
Spark plug gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)	—
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing belt

WHEELS AND TYRES

Unit: mm (in)

	Item	Size	Offset
Road wheel	Steel	15 x 5.5J	45 (1.77)
		15 x 4T *	40 (1.57)
	Aluminium	15 x 5.5J	45 (1.77)
		16 x 6J	45 (1.77)
Tyre size	Conventional	175/65R15 185/55R16	
	Spare	T125/70D15	

*: For spare tyre

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Overall length	4,100 (161.4)
Overall width	1,691 (66.6)
Overall height	1,552 (61.1)
Front tread	1,470 (57.9)
Rear tread	1,455 (57.3)
Wheelbase	2,600 (102.4)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR TRANSFERRING YOUR REGISTRATION TO ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

Using fuel with too low octane/cetane rating may cause engine damage. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

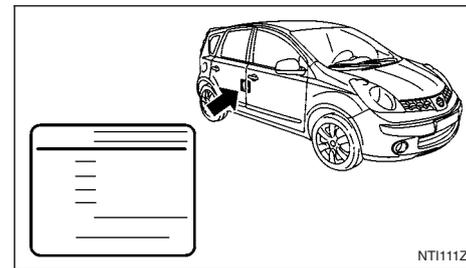
When transferring your vehicle registration to another country, check with the appropriate authorities that the vehicle complies with the requirements as it may not be possible to adapt it. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements and in other cases, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet specific laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken and registered into another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.

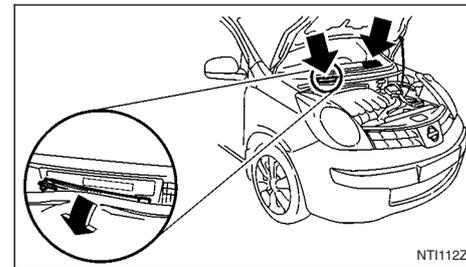
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



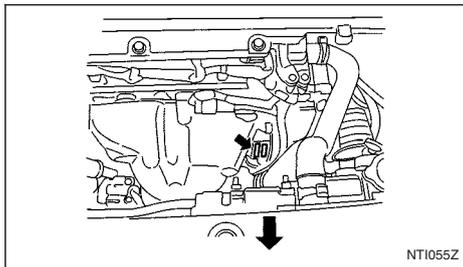
The plate is affixed as shown.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) (chassis number)

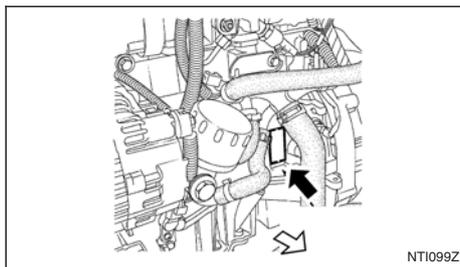


The number is stamped as shown.

ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



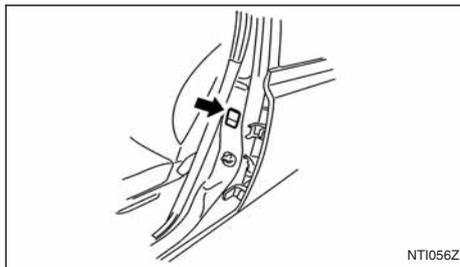
CR14DE engine



K9K engine

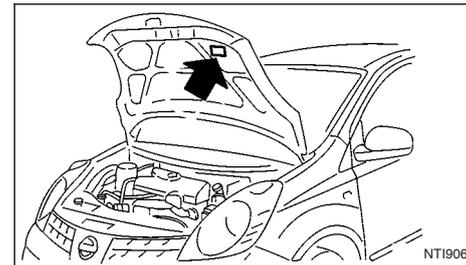
The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



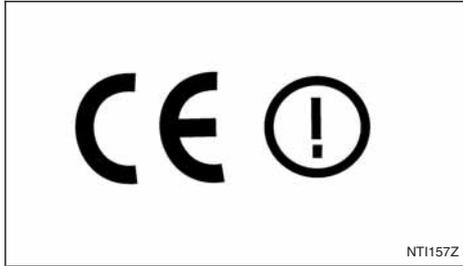
The cold tyre pressure is shown on the tyre placard fixed to the side of the driver's side centre pillar. Note that this illustration is for LHD models.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)



The label is affixed as shown.

NATS IMMOBILIZER RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER



Your vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN step 7 immobilizer system and step 9 for the intelligent key system.

APPROVAL NUMBERS

All radio frequency or audio frequency products fitted to the NISSAN range during production conform to the requirements of the R&TTE Directive.

- Integrated keyfob: 5WK4 876/818
- Intelligent key (where fitted):
e11*74/61*95/56*2014*01

NOTE

NOTE

NOTE

NOTE

10 Index

A

Air bag system (Supplemental Restraint System)	1-11
Air bag warning labels	1-13
Air bag warning light	1-13
Air cleaner filter	8-19
Air conditioner	
– Air conditioner filter	4-10, 4-7
– Air conditioner specification label	9-7
– Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations	9-4
– Automatic air conditioner	4-8
– Heater and air conditioner	4-2
– Manual air conditioner	4-3
– Servicing air conditioner	4-10, 4-7
Antenna	4-16
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	5-28
Anti-Theft System (NISSAN)	3-9
Approval numbers	9-8
Audible reminders	
– Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-7
Audio	
– AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation (NISSAN Connect)	4-34
– Anti-theft system	4-23
– Audio operation precautions	4-10
– Audio player operation	4-31
– Audio system	4-10
– AUX socket	4-29
– FM AM radio with CD player	4-23
– iPod® player operation	4-30

– Jack socket	4-34
– LW-MW-FM radio with CD player	4-16
– Steering-wheel switches for audio control	4-38
– USB Memory operation	4-29
Automatic transmission	
– Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	8-13
– Driving with automatic transmission	5-12

B

Battery	5-31, 8-15
– Caution label	8-15
– Integrated keyfob battery replacement	8-17
– Intelligent Key battery replacement	8-17
– Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection	8-16
– Vehicle battery	8-15
Battery (vehicle)	
– Vehicle dead battery – Left-hand side door handle	3-7
Before starting the engine	5-2
Bluetooth®	
– Audio player operation	4-31
– Bluetooth® mobile phone feature	4-34
– Bluetooth® settings	4-31
Bonnet release	3-10
Brake	8-13
– Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	5-28
– Brake fluid	8-13
– Brake precautions	5-27
– Brake system	5-27
– Checking brake pedal	8-13
– Checking handbrake	8-13
– Handbrake lever	3-11

- Trailer brakes 5-25

C

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants	9-2
- Fuel recommendation	9-4
Car phone or CB radio	4-39
Care when driving	5-5
Changing	
- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Changing engine oil	8-9
- Changing engine oil filter	8-11
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-31
Checking	
- Checking brake pedal	8-13
- Checking engine coolant level	8-6
- Checking engine oil level	8-9
- Checking handbrake	8-13
Child restraint anchorage (top tether)	1-23
Child restraints	1-16
- Installation on front passenger seat	1-19
- Installation on rear seats	1-20
Child safety	1-7
Cleaning	
- Alloy wheels	7-3
- Chrome parts	7-3
- Exterior	7-2
- Glass	7-3, 7-4
- Interior	7-3
- Plastic parts	7-4
- Removing spots	7-2
- Underbody	7-3
Clock (digital)	2-5
Clutch fluid	8-13
Cold weather driving	5-31

Coolant

- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Checking engine coolant level	8-6
- Engine coolant	5-31
- Engine cooling system	8-6
Corrosion protection	5-32, 7-4
- Environmental factors	7-4
Cruise control system	5-18
Cruise control system operations	5-19

D

Defogger switch	
- Outside mirror defogger	2-15
- Rear window defogger	2-15
Diesel particulate filter	5-5
Dimensions	9-6
Door	
- Back door lock	3-8
- Child safety rear door lock	3-8
- Door locks	3-6
- Emergency situation – Super Lock system	3-6
- Locking/unlocking with emergency key or key (vehicle dead battery situation)	3-7
- Power door lock switch	3-7
- Super Lock system	3-6
Drive belts	8-18
Driving	
- Care when driving	5-5
- Cold weather driving	5-31
- Driving on wet road	5-5
- Driving the vehicle	5-11
- Driving under winter conditions	5-5
- Driving with automatic transmission	5-12
- Driving with manual transmission	5-11
- Precautions when starting and driving	5-3

E

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system	5-29
- ESP OFF switch	5-30
Engine	
- Before starting the engine	5-2
- Changing engine coolant	8-6
- Changing engine oil	8-9
- Changing engine oil filter	8-11
- Checking engine coolant level	8-6
- Checking engine oil level	8-9
- Data	9-5
- Engine cold start period	5-5
- Engine compartment	0-9, 8-5
- Engine coolant	5-31
- Engine cooling system	8-6
- Engine oil	8-8
- Engine overheat	6-11
- Engine serial number	9-7
- Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)	8-12
- Starting the engine	5-10
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide)	5-3
Exterior lights	8-24

F

Filter	
- Air cleaner filter	8-19
- Air conditioner filter	4-7
- Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)	8-12
Floor mats	7-4
Fluid	
- Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	8-13
- Brake and clutch fluid	8-13
- Window washer/headlight cleaner fluid	8-14

Fog light

- Front fog light	2-17
- Rear fog light	2-18
Front passenger air bag indicator light	1-14
Fuel	
- Bleeding the fuel system	8-12
- Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants	9-2
- Fuel filler lid	3-11
- Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)	8-12
- Fuel gauge	2-2
- Fuel recommendation	9-4
Fuel filler lid	3-11
- Cap	3-11
- Opener lever	3-11
Fuses	8-21
- Engine compartment	8-22
- Passenger compartment	8-21

H

Handbrake lever	3-11
Hazard warning flasher switch	2-19
Head restraint	1-4
- Active head restraints	1-5
Headlight	
- Headlight aiming control switch	2-18
- Headlight and turn signal switch	2-16
- Headlight cleaner	2-14
- Headlight switch	2-16
- Headlights (bulb replacement)	8-23
- Replacement (bulb)	8-23
- Turn signal switch	2-17
Heated seats	2-19
Heater and air conditioner/ventilation	4-2
Horn	2-19

I

Ignition	
– Ignition knob (Intelligent Key equipped models)	5-7
– Ignition switch	5-6
Immobilizer	
– NATS immobilizer radio approval number	9-8
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-9
Indicator lights	
– Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders	2-7
Injured persons	1-7
Inside rear-view mirror	3-12
Instrument and control layout	
– LHD models	0-5
– RHD models	0-7
Integrated keyfob (remote control system)	3-3
– Battery replacement	8-17
– Ignition switch	5-6
– Keyfob operation failure	3-4
– Locking the doors	3-3
– Switching from convenience mode to anti-hijack mode	3-4
– Unlocking the doors – Anti hijack mode	3-4
– Unlocking the doors – Convenience mode	3-4
Intelligent Key system	3-5
– Battery replacement	8-17
– Emergency key – Intelligent Key dead battery situation	5-9
– Ignition knob	5-7
– Locking/unlocking	3-5
– Starting the engine	3-6
Interior lights	2-27, 8-24
– Luggage compartment light	2-28
– Map light	2-28
iPod® player operation	4-30
ISOFIX system	1-22

J

Jump-starting	6-9, 8-16
---------------	-----------

K

Key	
– Ignition knob positions	5-8
– Intelligent Key system	3-5
– Key positions (Ignition switch)	5-7
– Key(s)	3-2
– Remote keyless entry system	3-3

L

Light	
– Exterior lights	8-24
– Fog light switch	2-17
– Hazard warning flasher switch	2-19
– Headlight aiming control switch	2-18
– Headlight and turn signal switch	2-16
– Headlight cleaner	2-14
– Headlight switch	2-16
– Headlights	8-23
– Interior lights	2-27, 8-24
– Light locations	8-25
– Luggage compartment	2-28
– Map light	2-28
– Room light	2-27
– Turn signal switch	2-17
Lock	
– Back door lock	3-8
– Child safety rear door lock	3-8
– Doors	3-6
– Keys	3-2

- Power door lock switch 3-7
- Steering lock 5-7, 5-8
- Super Lock system 3-6

M

Maintenance

- General maintenance 8-2
- Maintenance precautions 8-4
- Maintenance requirements 8-2
- Seat belt maintenance 1-9

Manual transmission

- Driving with manual transmission 5-11

Meters and gauges

- Digital clock 2-5
- Fuel gauge 2-2
- Odometer 2-3
- Oil change schedule set-up 2-4
- Outside temperature display 2-4
- Speedometer 2-2
- Tachometer 2-2
- Trip computer 2-3
- Twin trip odometer 2-3

Mirror

- Inside rear-view mirror 3-12
- Outside rear-view mirrors 3-12
- Vanity mirror 3-13

Mobile phone integration

N

- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 5-7, 5-9
- NATS immobilizer radio approval number 9-8
- NATS security indicator light 3-9

O

- Odometer 2-3
- Twin trip 2-3

Oil

- Changing engine oil 8-9
- Changing engine oil filter 8-11
- Checking engine oil level 8-9
- Engine oil 8-8
- Oil change schedule set-up 2-4
- Recommended lubricants 9-2
- Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-4

Outside temperature display

- 2-4

Overheat

- Engine overheat 6-11

P

- Parking 5-22
- Ultrasonic parking sensor 5-22

Phone

- Bluetooth® 4-34
- Mobile phone integration 4-34

Power

- Power steering system 5-27
- Power window — Driver's side (Reinitialisation procedure) 8-16

Power outlet

- 2-20

Power windows

- Automatic operation 2-26
- Driver's side main switch 2-26
- Passenger's side switch 2-26

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

- 1-9

Precaution

- Seat belt usage 1-6

Precautions

- Audio operation precautions	4-10
- Brake precautions	5-27
- Child restraint usage	1-16
- Maintenance precautions	8-4
- Operating precautions (trailer)	5-24
- Precautions on cruise control system	5-19
- Towing precautions	6-12
- When starting and driving	5-3
Pregnant women	1-7
Protect	
- Protect the environment	8-12
- Protect your vehicle from corrosion	7-5
Push-starting	6-11

R

Radio

- AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation	4-34
- FM AM radio with CD player	4-23
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD player	4-16
- NATS immobilizer radio approval number	9-8
Rear parcel shelf	3-14
- Installation	3-14
- Removal	3-14
Rear seat	1-2
Rear window defogger	2-15
Recommended SAE viscosity number	9-4
Remote	
- Steering wheel i switch	2-3
Remote control system (integrated keyfob)	3-3
Repairing flat tyre	6-7
Running-in schedule	5-2

S

Safety

- Active head restraints	1-5
- Child safety	1-7
- Child safety rear door lock	3-8
- ISOFIX system	1-22
- Safety chains (Trailer)	5-25
- Top tether strap for child restraint	1-23

Seat

- Active head restraints	1-5
- Front seats – Adjustment	1-2
- Head restraints	1-4
- Rear seat	1-2
- Seat heating	2-19
- Seats	1-2

Seat belt

- Child safety	1-7
- Injured persons	1-7
- Pre-tensioner seat belt system	1-9
- Precautions on seat belt usage	1-6
- Pregnant women	1-7
- Seat belt maintenance	1-9
- Seat belt warning lights	1-5
- Seat belts	1-5, 7-4
- Three-point type seat belts	1-7

Security system

- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)	3-9
-----------------------------------------	-----

Servicing air conditioner

.....	4-7
-------	-----

Snow chains

.....	8-30
-------	------

Spare tyre

.....	6-2
-------	-----

Spark plugs (Petrol engine models)

.....	8-18
-------	------

Speed limiter

.....	5-15
-------	------

Speed limiter operations

.....	5-16
-------	------

- Vehicles with diesel engine	5-17
- Vehicles with petrol engine	5-16

Starting	
- Before starting the engine	5-2
- Jump-starting	6-9, 8-16
- Precautions when starting and driving	5-3
- Push-starting	6-11
- Starting the engine	5-10
Steering	
- Power steering system	5-27
- Steering lock	5-7, 5-8
- Steering wheel adjustment	3-12
- Steering wheel switches for hands-free telephone control	4-38
- Steering-wheel switches for audio control	4-38
- Telephone button	4-34, 4-38
- Wheel i switch	2-3
Storage	2-21
- "Flexi-board" system	2-24
- Centre console box	2-22
- Convenience hooks	2-23
- Cup holder	2-22
- Glove box	2-21
- Rear foldable tables	2-23
- Seat pockets	2-23
- Under seat storage tray	2-23
Supplemental Restraint System (air bag system)	
- Air bag system	1-10
- Air bag warning labels	1-13
- Air bag warning light	1-13
- Front passenger air bag indicator light	1-14
Switch	
- Defogger switch	2-15
- Fog light switch	2-17
- Headlight and turn signal switch	2-16
- Wiper and washer switch	2-13

T

Temporary-use spare tyre	6-2
Three-point type seat belts	1-7
Three-way catalyst (Petrol engine models)	5-4
Tilting steering wheel	3-12
Top tether strap for child restraint	1-23
Towing	
- Recommended towing	6-13
- Tow bar Installation	5-25
- Tow truck towing	6-12
- Towing eye	6-13
- Towing hook/eye	6-14
- Towing precautions	6-12
- Trailer towing	5-24
Trailer	
- Trailer brakes	5-25
- Trailer detection	5-25
- Trailer towing	5-24
Transmission	
- Automatic transmission (ignition knob)	5-6, 5-8
- Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	8-13
- Driving with automatic transmission	5-12
- Driving with manual transmission	5-11
- Manual transmission (ignition knob)	5-8
- Manual transmission (ignition switch)	5-6
Travelling or transferring your registration to another country ..	9-6
Turbocharger system (Diesel engine models)	5-4
Turn signal switch	2-17
Tyre	
- Changing tyres and wheels	8-31
- Flat tyre	6-3
- Repairing flat tyre	6-7
- Spare tyre	8-31
- Temporary-use spare tyre	6-2
- Types of tyres	8-29

- Tyre age 8-31
- Tyre equipment 5-31
- Tyre inflation pressure 8-29
- Tyre placard 9-7
- Tyre pressure (Trailer) 5-25
- Tyre rotation 8-30
- Tyre wear and damage 8-30
- Wheels and tyres 8-29, 9-5

U

- Ultrasonic sensor
- Parking sensor 5-22
- USB Memory operation 4-29

V

- Vehicle identification
- Vehicle identification number (VIN) (chassis number) 9-6
- Vehicle identification plate 9-6
- Vehicle security 3-9, 5-26
- Vents 4-2

W

- Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-7
- Audible reminders 2-12
- Checking bulbs 2-7
- Indicator lights 2-11
- Warning lights 2-7
- Washer nozzle 8-20
- Washing 7-2
- Waxing 7-2

- Wheel
- Blocking the wheels 6-3
- Care of wheels 7-3
- Changing tyres and wheels 8-31
- Getting the tools and spare wheel 6-4
- Installing the wheel 6-6
- Removing the wheel 6-4
- Removing the wheel cover 6-4
- Stowing the wheel and tools 6-6
- Wheel balance 8-31
- Wheels and tyres 8-29, 9-5

Windows

- Power window — Driver's side (Reinitialisation procedure) 8-16
- Power windows 2-25
- Winter (Special winter equipment) 5-32

Wiper

- Front window wiper replacement 8-20
- Rain sensor 2-14
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 2-14
- Window washer/headlight cleaner fluid 8-14
- Windscreen wiper and washer switch 2-13
- Wiper blades replacement 8-19

PETROL STATION INFORMATION

RECOMMENDED FUEL

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

Unleaded petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) must be used.

For further details, see "Fuel recommendation" in the "9. Technical information" section.

Diesel engine

EN590 Diesel fuel of at least 51 cetane must be used.

NOTE

Use only low sulphur diesel.

For further details, see "Fuel recommendation" in the "9. Technical information" section.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below -7°C (20°F). Cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel and may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL *

CR14DE engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SG, SH or SJ
- ILSAC grade: GF-I or GF-II
- ACEA A2

HR16DE engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL
- ILSAC grade: GF-III

K9K engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- without diesel particulate filter (Euro 4): ACEA B3 or B4
- with diesel particulate filter:
Euro 4: ACEA C3-2004
Euro 5: ACEA C4

* For further details, see "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.

COLD TYRE PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM

Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered as thermal energy, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recyclable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 8 windmills to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. Since the end of March 2007, NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. The NISSAN GREEN PROGRAM 2010 (NGP2010) is our midterm environmental action plan defining our goals for achieving a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value.

You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan.eu.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Defensive driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red.

Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (automatic transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

QUICK REFERENCE

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

- In case of emergency ... 6-2
(Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-2
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-2
- Technical information ... 9-2



SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.



SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--

Key number

--	--	--	--	--

Wheel lock key code
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.



NISSAN

10/2010

OM10E-0E11E0E